

T-SLOTS, BOLTS, AND NUTS

Table 1. American National Standard T-Slots ANSI/ASME B5.1M-1985 (R1998)

| T-SLOTS | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|----|---------------------------------------|----|---|-------|-------------|-----|-------|-------|-----|-----|-----------------------|-------|------|------|--|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|-----|
| Basic Dimensions | | | | Suggested Approximate Dimensions For Rounding Or Breaking Of Corners | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Nominal T-Bolt Size ^a | | Width of Throat A_1 ^b | | Headspace Dimensions | | | | | | | | Depth of Throat D_1 | | | | Rounding or Breaking of Corners ^c | | | | | | |
| | | | | Width B_1 | | Depth C_1 | | inch | | mm | | inch | | mm | | inch | | mm | | | | |
| inch | mm | inch | mm | min | max | min | max | min | max | min | max | min | max | min | max | R_1 max | W_1 max | U_1 max | R_1 max | W_1 max | U_1 max | |
| | | 4 | 5 | 10 | 11 | 3 | 3.5 | 4.5 | 7 | 5 | 8 | 0.02 | 0.02 | 0.02 | 0.03 | 0.5 | 0.8 | 0.8 | | | | |
| 0.250 | 6 | 0.282 | 8 | 0.500 | 0.562 | 14.5 | 16 | 0.203 | 0.234 | 7 | 8 | 0.125 | 0.375 | 7 | 11 | 0.02 | 0.02 | 0.02 | 0.03 | 0.5 | 0.8 | 0.8 |
| 0.312 | 8 | 0.344 | 10 | 0.594 | 0.656 | 16 | 18 | 0.234 | 0.266 | 7 | 8 | 0.156 | 0.438 | 9 | 14 | 0.02 | 0.02 | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.5 | 0.8 | 0.8 |
| 0.375 | 10 | 0.438 | 12 | 0.719 | 0.781 | 19 | 21 | 0.297 | 0.328 | 8 | 9 | 0.219 | 0.562 | 11 | 17 | 0.02 | 0.02 | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.5 | 0.8 | 0.8 |
| 0.500 | 12 | 0.562 | 14 | 0.906 | 0.969 | 23 | 25 | 0.359 | 0.391 | 9 | 11 | 0.312 | 0.688 | 12 | 19 | 0.02 | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.5 | 0.8 | 0.8 |
| 0.625 | 16 | 0.688 | 18 | 1.188 | 1.250 | 30 | 32 | 0.453 | 0.484 | 12 | 14 | 0.438 | 0.875 | 16 | 24 | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.05 | 0.05 | 0.8 | 0.8 | 1.3 |
| 0.750 | 20 | 0.812 | 22 | 1.375 | 1.469 | 37 | 40 | 0.594 | 0.625 | 16 | 18 | 0.562 | 1.062 | 20 | 29 | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.05 | 0.05 | 0.8 | 0.8 | 1.3 |
| 1.000 | 24 | 1.062 | 28 | 1.750 | 1.844 | 46 | 50 | 0.781 | 0.828 | 20 | 22 | 0.750 | 1.250 | 26 | 36 | 0.03 | 0.06 | 0.05 | 0.05 | 0.8 | 1.5 | 1.3 |
| 1.250 | 30 | 1.312 | 36 | 2.125 | 2.219 | 56 | 60 | 1.031 | 1.094 | 25 | 28 | 1.000 | 1.562 | 33 | 46 | 0.03 | 0.06 | 0.05 | 0.05 | 0.8 | 1.5 | 1.3 |
| 1.500 | 36 | 1.562 | 42 | 2.562 | 2.656 | 68 | 72 | 1.281 | 1.344 | 32 | 35 | 1.250 | 1.938 | 39 | 53 | 0.03 | 0.06 | 0.05 | 0.05 | 0.8 | 1.5 | 1.3 |
| | | 42 | 48 | 80 | 85 | 36 | 40 | | | 44 | 49 | | | 50 | 66 | | | | | 1.5 | 2.5 | 2 |
| | | 48 | 54 | 90 | 95 | 40 | 44 | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1.5 | 2.5 | 2 |

^a Width of tongue (tenon) to be used with the above T-Slots will be found in the complete standard, B5.1M.

^b Throat dimensions are basic. When slots are intended to be used for holding only, tolerances can be 0.0 + 0.010 inch or H12 Metric (ISO/R286); when intended for location, tolerance can be 0.0 + 0.001 inch or H8 Metric (see page 648).

^c Corners of T-Slots may be square or may be rounded or broken to the indicated maximum dimensions at the manufacturer's option.

For the dimensions of tongue seats, inserted tongues, and solid tongues refer to the complete standard, B5.1M.

Table 2. American National Standard T-Bolts ANSI/ASME B5.1M-1985 (R1998)

| T-BOLTS | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|----------------------------|-----------------------------|-------|----|-----|-------------------------|-----------|--------------|-------|----------------------------------|------|-------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|
| Nominal T-Bolt Size and Thread A_2^{ab} | | Bolt Head Dimensions | | | | | | | | Rounding of Corners ^c | | | | | |
| | | Width Across Flats B_2 | | | | Width Across Corners | | Height C_2 | | | | R_2 | | W_2 | |
| inch UNC-2A | metric ISO ^d | inch | | mm | | inch max | mm max | inch | | mm | | inch max | mm max | inch max | mm max |
| | M4 | | | 9 | 8.5 | | 12.7 | | | 2.5 | 2.1 | | 0.3 | | 0.5 |
| | M5 | | | 10 | 9.5 | | 14.1 | | | 4 | 3.6 | | 0.3 | | 0.5 |
| 0.250-20 | M6 | 0.469 | 0.438 | 13 | 12 | 0.663 | 18.4 | 0.156 | 0.141 | 6 | 5.6 | 0.02 | 0.5 | 0.03 | 0.8 |
| 0.312-18 | M8 | 0.562 | 0.531 | 15 | 14 | 0.796 | 21.2 | 0.188 | 0.172 | 6 | 5.6 | 0.02 | 0.5 | 0.03 | 0.8 |
| 0.375-16 | M10 | 0.688 | 0.656 | 18 | 17 | 0.972 | 25.5 | 0.250 | 0.234 | 7 | 6.6 | 0.02 | 0.5 | 0.03 | 0.8 |
| 0.500-13 | M12 | 0.875 | 0.844 | 22 | 21 | 1.238 | 31.1 | 0.312 | 0.297 | 8 | 7.6 | 0.02 | 0.5 | 0.06 | 1.5 |
| 0.625-11 | M16 | 1.125 | 1.094 | 28 | 27 | 1.591 | 39.6 | 0.406 | 0.391 | 10 | 9.6 | 0.03 | 0.8 | 0.06 | 1.5 |
| 0.750-10 | M20 | 1.312 | 1.281 | 34 | 33 | 1.856 | 48.1 | 0.531 | 0.500 | 14 | 13.2 | 0.03 | 0.8 | 0.06 | 1.5 |
| 1.000-8 | M24 | 1.688 | 1.656 | 43 | 42 | 2.387 | 60.8 | 0.688 | 0.656 | 18 | 17.2 | 0.03 | 0.8 | 0.06 | 1.5 |
| 1.250-7 | M30 | 2.062 | 2.031 | 53 | 52 | 2.917 | 75 | 0.938 | 0.906 | 23 | 22.2 | 0.03 | 0.8 | 0.06 | 1.5 |
| 1.500-6 | M36 | 2.500 | 2.469 | 64 | 63 | 3.536 | 90.5 | 1.188 | 1.156 | 28 | 27.2 | 0.03 | 0.8 | 0.06 | 1.5 |
| | M42 | | | 75 | 74 | | 106.1 | | | 32 | 30.5 | | 1 | | 2 |
| | M48 | | | 85 | 84 | | 120.2 | | | 36 | 34.5 | | 1 | | 2 |

^aFor inch tolerances for thread diameters of bolts or studs and for threads see page 1716.

^bT-slots to be used with these bolts will be found in Table 1.

^cCorners of T-bolts may be square or may be rounded or broken to the indicated maximum dimensions at the manufacturer's option.

^dMetric thread grade and tolerance position is 5g 6g (see page 1764).

Table 3. American National Standard T-Nuts ANSI/ASME B5.1M-1985 (R1998)

| T-NUTS | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|----|--------------------------|-------|-------|-------|------------------------------------|------------------|-----------------------|-------|-----|-----|------------------------|-------|-----|------|--|------|--|-----|---------------------|-------|------|-----|
| Nominal T-Bolt Size ^a | | Width of Tongue A_3 | | | | Tap for Stud ^b E_3 | | Width of Nut B_3 | | | | Height of Nut C_3 | | | | Total Thickness Including Tongue ^c K_3 | | Length of Nut ^c L_3 | | Rounding of Corners | | | |
| | | inch | | mm | | inch | mm | inch | | mm | | inch | | mm | | inch | mm | inch | mm | R_3 | W_3 | | |
| inch | mm | max | min | max | min | UNC-3B | ISO ^d | max | min | max | min | max | min | max | min | inch | mm | inch | mm | max | max | | |
| 0.250 | 4 | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | | |
| | 5 | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | | |
| | 6 | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | | |
| | 8 | 0.330 | 0.320 | 8.7 | 8.5 | 0.250-20 | M6 | 0.562 | 0.531 | 15 | 14 | 0.188 | 0.172 | 6 | 5.6 | 0.281 | 9 | 0.562 | 18 | 0.02 | 0.5 | 0.03 | 0.8 |
| | 10 | 0.418 | 0.408 | 11 | 10.75 | 0.312-18 | M8 | 0.688 | 0.656 | 18 | 17 | 0.250 | 0.234 | 7 | 6.6 | 0.375 | 10.5 | 0.688 | 20 | 0.02 | 0.5 | 0.03 | 0.8 |
| | 12 | 0.543 | 0.533 | 13.5 | 13.25 | 0.375-1 | 6M10 | 0.875 | 0.844 | 22 | 21 | 0.312 | 0.297 | 8 | 7.6 | 0.531 | 12 | 0.875 | 23 | 0.02 | 0.5 | 0.06 | 1.5 |
| | 16 | 0.668 | 0.658 | 17.25 | 17 | 0.500-13 | M12 | 1.125 | 1.094 | 28 | 27 | 0.406 | 0.391 | 10 | 9.6 | 0.625 | 15 | 1.125 | 27 | 0.03 | 0.8 | 0.06 | 1.5 |
| | 20 | 0.783 | 0.773 | 20.5 | 20.25 | 0.625-11 | M16 | 1.312 | 1.281 | 34 | 33 | 0.531 | 0.500 | 14 | 13.2 | 0.781 | 21 | 1.312 | 35 | 0.03 | 0.8 | 0.06 | 1.5 |
| | 24 | 1.033 | 1.018 | 26.5 | 26 | 0.750-10 | M20 | 1.688 | 1.656 | 43 | 42 | 0.688 | 0.656 | 18 | 17.2 | 1.000 | 27 | 1.688 | 46 | 0.03 | 0.8 | 0.06 | 1.5 |
| | 30 | 1.273 | 1.258 | 33 | 32.5 | 1.000-8 | M24 | 2.062 | 2.031 | 53 | 52 | 0.938 | 0.906 | 23 | 22.2 | 1.312 | 34 | 2.062 | 53 | 0.03 | 0.8 | 0.06 | 1.5 |
| 1.500 | 36 | 1.523 | 1.508 | 39.25 | 38.75 | 1.250-7 | M30 | 2.500 | 2.469 | 64 | 63 | 1.188 | 1.156 | 28 | 27.2 | 1.625 | 42 | 2.500 | 65 | 0.03 | 0.8 | 0.06 | 1.5 |
| | 42 | | | 46.75 | 46.25 | | M36 | | | 75 | 74 | | | 32 | 30.5 | | 48 | | 75 | | 1 | | 2 |
| | 48 | | | 52.5 | 51.75 | | M42 | | | 85 | 84 | | | 36 | 34.5 | | 54 | | 85 | | 1 | | 2 |

^aT-slot dimensions to fit the above nuts will be found in Table 1.^bFor tolerances of inch threads see page 1716.^cNo tolerances are given for "Total Thickness" or "Nut Length" as they need not be held to close limits.^dMetric tapped thread grade and tolerance position is 5H (see page 1764).

PINS AND STUDS

Dowel-Pins.—Dowel-pins are used either to retain parts in a fixed position or to preserve alignment. Under normal conditions a properly fitted dowel-pin is subjected solely to shearing strain, and this strain occurs only at the junction of the surfaces of the two parts which are being held by the dowel-pin. It is seldom necessary to use more than two dowel-pins for holding two pieces together and frequently one is sufficient. For parts that have to be taken apart frequently, and where driving out of the dowel-pins would tend to wear the holes, and also for very accurately constructed tools and gages that have to be taken apart, or that require to be kept in absolute alignment, the taper dowel-pin is preferable. The taper dowel-pin is most commonly used for average machine work, but the straight type is given the preference on tool and gage work, except where extreme accuracy is required, or where the tool or gage is to be subjected to rough handling.

The size of the dowel-pin is governed by its application. For locating nests, gage plates, etc., pins from $\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{3}{16}$ inch in diameter are satisfactory. For locating dies, the diameter of the dowel-pin should never be less than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch; the general rule is to use dowel-pins of the same size as the screws used in fastening the work. The length of the dowel-pin should be about one and one-half to two times its diameter in each plate or part to be doweled.

When hardened cylindrical dowel-pins are inserted in soft parts, ream the hole about 0.001 inch smaller than the dowel-pin. If the doweled parts are hardened, grind (or lap) the hole 0.0002 to 0.0003 inch under size. The hole should be ground or lapped straight, that is, without taper or "bell-mouth."

American National Standard Cotter Pins ANSI B18.8.1-1972 (R1994)

| Nom. Size | Dia. A ^a & Width B Max. | Wire Width B Min. | Head Dia. C Min. | Prong Length D Min. | Hole Size | Nom. Size | Dia. A ^a & Width B Max. | Wire Width B Min. | Head Dia. C Min. | Prong Length D Min. | Hole Size |
|----------------|---|----------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|--------------|----------------|---|----------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|--------------|
| $\frac{1}{32}$ | 0.032 | 0.022 | 0.06 | 0.01 | 0.047 | $\frac{3}{16}$ | 0.176 | 0.137 | 0.38 | 0.09 | 0.203 |
| $\frac{3}{64}$ | 0.048 | 0.035 | 0.09 | 0.02 | 0.062 | $\frac{7}{32}$ | 0.207 | 0.161 | 0.44 | 0.10 | 0.234 |
| $\frac{1}{16}$ | 0.060 | 0.044 | 0.12 | 0.03 | 0.078 | $\frac{1}{4}$ | 0.225 | 0.176 | 0.50 | 0.11 | 0.266 |
| $\frac{5}{64}$ | 0.076 | 0.057 | 0.16 | 0.04 | 0.094 | $\frac{5}{16}$ | 0.280 | 0.220 | 0.62 | 0.14 | 0.312 |
| $\frac{3}{32}$ | 0.090 | 0.069 | 0.19 | 0.04 | 0.109 | $\frac{3}{8}$ | 0.335 | 0.263 | 0.75 | 0.16 | 0.375 |
| $\frac{7}{64}$ | 0.104 | 0.080 | 0.22 | 0.05 | 0.125 | $\frac{7}{16}$ | 0.406 | 0.320 | 0.88 | 0.20 | 0.438 |
| $\frac{1}{8}$ | 0.120 | 0.093 | 0.25 | 0.06 | 0.141 | $\frac{1}{2}$ | 0.473 | 0.373 | 1.00 | 0.23 | 0.500 |
| $\frac{9}{64}$ | 0.134 | 0.104 | 0.28 | 0.06 | 0.156 | $\frac{9}{16}$ | 0.598 | 0.472 | 1.25 | 0.30 | 0.625 |
| $\frac{5}{32}$ | 0.150 | 0.116 | 0.31 | 0.07 | 0.172 | $\frac{3}{4}$ | 0.723 | 0.572 | 1.50 | 0.36 | 0.750 |

^a Tolerances are: -0.004 inch for the $\frac{1}{32}$ to $\frac{3}{16}$ -inch sizes, incl.; -0.005 inch for the $\frac{7}{32}$ to $\frac{5}{16}$ -inch sizes, incl.; -0.006 inch for the $\frac{3}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch sizes, incl.; and -0.008 inch for the $\frac{9}{16}$ and $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch sizes. Note: Tolerances for length are: up to 1 inch ± 0.030 inch, over 1 inch ± 0.060 inch.

All dimensions are in inches.

American National Standard Clevis Pins ANSI B18.8.1-1972 (R1994)

| Nom. Size (Basic Pin Dia.) | Shank Dia. A Max. | Head Dia. B Max. ^a | Head Hgt. C Max. ^b | Head Chamfer D Nom. ^c | Hole Dia. E Max. ^d | Point Dia. F Max. ^e | Pin Lgth. G Basic ^f | Head to HoleCenter H Max. ^g | Point Length L Max. | Point Length L Min. | Cotter Pin Size for Hole |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|
| $\frac{3}{16}$ | 0.186 | 0.32 | 0.07 | 0.02 | 0.088 | 0.15 | 0.58 | 0.504 | 0.055 | 0.035 | $\frac{3}{16}$ |
| $\frac{1}{4}$ | 0.248 | 0.38 | 0.10 | 0.03 | 0.088 | 0.21 | 0.77 | 0.692 | 0.055 | 0.035 | $\frac{3}{16}$ |
| $\frac{5}{16}$ | 0.311 | 0.44 | 0.10 | 0.03 | 0.119 | 0.26 | 0.94 | 0.832 | 0.071 | 0.049 | $\frac{3}{32}$ |
| $\frac{3}{8}$ | 0.373 | 0.51 | 0.13 | 0.03 | 0.119 | 0.33 | 1.06 | 0.958 | 0.071 | 0.049 | $\frac{3}{32}$ |
| $\frac{7}{16}$ | 0.436 | 0.57 | 0.16 | 0.04 | 0.119 | 0.39 | 1.19 | 1.082 | 0.071 | 0.049 | $\frac{3}{32}$ |
| $\frac{1}{2}$ | 0.496 | 0.63 | 0.16 | 0.04 | 0.151 | 0.44 | 1.36 | 1.223 | 0.089 | 0.063 | $\frac{1}{8}$ |
| $\frac{5}{8}$ | 0.621 | 0.82 | 0.21 | 0.06 | 0.151 | 0.56 | 1.61 | 1.473 | 0.089 | 0.063 | $\frac{1}{8}$ |
| $\frac{3}{4}$ | 0.746 | 0.94 | 0.26 | 0.07 | 0.182 | 0.68 | 1.91 | 1.739 | 0.110 | 0.076 | $\frac{3}{32}$ |
| $\frac{7}{8}$ | 0.871 | 1.04 | 0.32 | 0.09 | 0.182 | 0.80 | 2.16 | 1.989 | 0.110 | 0.076 | $\frac{3}{32}$ |
| 1 | 0.996 | 1.19 | 0.35 | 0.10 | 0.182 | 0.93 | 2.41 | 2.239 | 0.110 | 0.076 | $\frac{3}{32}$ |

^aTolerance is -0.05 inch.^bTolerance is -0.02 inch.^cTolerance is ± 0.01 inch.^dTolerance is -0.015 inch.^eTolerance is -0.01 inch.^fLengths tabulated are intended for use with standard clevises, without spacers. When other lengths are required, it is recommended that they be limited wherever possible to nominal lengths in 0.06-inch increments.^gTolerance is -0.020 inch.

All dimensions are in inches.

British Standard for Metric Series Dowel Pins.—Steel parallel dowel pins specified in British Standard 1804:Part 2:1968 are divided into three grades which provide different degrees of pin accuracy.

Grade 1 is a precision ground pin made from En 32A or En 32B low carbon steel (BS 970) or from high carbon steel to BS 1407 or BS 1423. Pins below 4 mm diameter are unhardened. Those of 4 mm diameter and above are hardened to a minimum of 750 HV 30 in accordance with BS 427, but if they are made from steels to BS 1407 or BS 1423 then the hardness shall be within the range 600 to 700 HV 30, in accordance with BS 427. The values of other hardness scales may be used in accordance with BS 860.

Grade 2 is a ground pin made from any of the steels used for Grade 1. The pins are normally supplied unhardened, unless a different condition is agreed on between the purchaser and supplier.

Grade 3 pins are made from En 1A free cutting steel (BS 970) and are supplied with a machined, bright rolled or drawn finish. They are normally supplied unhardened unless a different condition is agreed on between the purchaser and supplier.

Pins of any grade may be made from different steels in accordance with BS 970, by mutual agreement between the purchaser and manufacturer. If steels other than those in the

standard range are used, the hardness of the pins shall also be decided on by mutual agreement between purchaser and supplier. As shown in the illustration at the head of the accompanying table, one end of each pin is chamfered to provide a lead. The other end may be similarly chamfered, or domed.

British Standard Parallel Steel Dowel Pins — Metric Series BS 1804: Part 2: 1968

| Nom. Length L, mm | Nominal Diameter D, mm | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------|-----|-----|-----|------|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|----|
| | 1 | 1.5 | 2 | 2.5 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 8 | 10 | 12 | 16 | 20 | 25 |
| | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.4 | 0.45 | 0.6 | 0.75 | 0.9 | 1.2 | 1.5 | 1.8 | 2.5 | 3 | 4 |
| | Standard Sizes | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | 0 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | | | | | |
| 10 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | | | | |
| 12 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | | | |
| 16 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 20 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 25 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 30 | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | |
| 35 | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | |
| 40 | | | | | | | | | | 0 | 0 | | 0 | |
| 45 | | | | | | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 50 | | | | | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 60 | | | | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 70 | | | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 80 | | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 90 | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 100 | | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 110 | | | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 120 | | | | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |

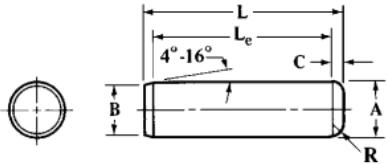
| Limits of Tolerance on Diameter | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----|----|----|-----|------------------|------|-----|----|--|--|--|-----|
| Nom. Dia., mm | Grade ^a | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 1 | | | | 2 | | | | 3 | | | | |
| | Tolerance Zone | | | | m5 | | | | h7 | | | | h11 |
| | Limits of Tolerance, 0.001 mm | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Over | To & Incl. | +3 | +7 | +2 | 0 | -12 ^b | 0 | -60 | | | | | |
| 3 | 6 | +9 | +4 | 0 | -12 | 0 | -75 | | | | | | |
| 6 | 10 | +12 | +6 | 0 | -15 | 0 | -90 | | | | | | |
| 10 | 14 | +15 | +7 | 0 | -18 | 0 | -110 | | | | | | |
| 14 | 18 | +15 | +7 | 0 | -18 | 0 | -110 | | | | | | |
| 18 | 24 | +17 | +8 | 0 | -21 | 0 | -130 | | | | | | |
| 24 | 30 | +17 | +8 | 0 | -21 | 0 | -130 | | | | | | |

^a The limits of tolerance for grades 1 and 2 dowel pins have been chosen to provide satisfactory assembly when used in standard reamed holes (H7 and H8 tolerance zones). If the assembly is not satisfactory, refer to B.S. 1916: Part 1, Limits and Fits for Engineering, and select a different class of fit.

^b This tolerance is larger than that given in BS 1916, and has been included because the use of a closer tolerance would involve precision grinding by the manufacturer, which is uneconomic for a grade 2 dowel pin.

The tolerance limits on the overall length of all grades of dowel pin up to and including 50 mm long are +0.5, -0.0 mm, and for pins over 50 mm long are +0.8, -0.0 mm. The Standard specifies that the roughness of the cylindrical surface of grades 1 and 2 dowel pins, when assessed in accordance with B.S. 1134, shall not be greater than 0.4 µm CLA (16 CLA).

Table 1. American National Standard Hardened Ground Machine Dowel Pins ANSI/ASME B18.8.2-1995



| Nominal Size ^a or Nominal Pin Diameter | Pin Diameter, A | | | | | | Point Diameter, B | Crown Height, C | Crown Radius, R | Range of Preferred Lengths, ^b L | Single Shear Load, for Carbon or Alloy Steel, Calculated lb | Suggested Hole Diameter ^c | | | |
|---|----------------------|--------|--------|----------------------|--------|--------|-------------------|-----------------|-----------------|--|---|--------------------------------------|---------|--------|--------|
| | Standard Series Pins | | | Oversize Series Pins | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Basic | Max | Min | Basic | Max | Min | Max | Min | Max | Min | Max | Max | Min | | |
| 1/16 | 0.0625 | 0.0627 | 0.0628 | 0.0626 | 0.0635 | 0.0636 | 0.0634 | 0.058 | 0.048 | 0.020 | 0.008 | 3/16-3/4 | 400 | 0.0625 | 0.0620 |
| 5/64 ^d | 0.0781 | 0.0783 | 0.0784 | 0.0782 | 0.0791 | 0.0792 | 0.0790 | 0.074 | 0.064 | 0.026 | 0.010 | ... | 620 | 0.0781 | 0.0776 |
| 3/32 | 0.0938 | 0.0940 | 0.0941 | 0.0939 | 0.0948 | 0.0949 | 0.0947 | 0.089 | 0.079 | 0.031 | 0.012 | 5/16-1 | 900 | 0.0937 | 0.0932 |
| 1/8 | 0.1250 | 0.1252 | 0.1253 | 0.1251 | 0.1260 | 0.1261 | 0.1259 | 0.120 | 0.110 | 0.041 | 0.016 | 3/8-2 | 1,600 | 0.1250 | 0.1245 |
| 5/32 ^d | 0.1562 | 0.1564 | 0.1565 | 0.1563 | 0.1572 | 0.1573 | 0.1571 | 0.150 | 0.140 | 0.052 | 0.020 | ... | 2,500 | 0.1562 | 0.1557 |
| 3/16 | 0.1875 | 0.1877 | 0.1878 | 0.1876 | 0.1885 | 0.1886 | 0.1884 | 0.180 | 0.170 | 0.062 | 0.023 | 1/2-2 | 3,600 | 0.1875 | 0.1870 |
| 1/4 | 0.2500 | 0.2502 | 0.2503 | 0.2501 | 0.2510 | 0.2511 | 0.2509 | 0.240 | 0.230 | 0.083 | 0.031 | 1/2-2 1/2 | 6,400 | 0.2500 | 0.2495 |
| 5/16 | 0.3125 | 0.3127 | 0.3128 | 0.3126 | 0.3135 | 0.3136 | 0.3134 | 0.302 | 0.290 | 0.104 | 0.039 | 1/2-2 1/2 | 10,000 | 0.3125 | 0.3120 |
| 3/8 | 0.3750 | 0.3752 | 0.3753 | 0.3751 | 0.3760 | 0.3761 | 0.3759 | 0.365 | 0.350 | 0.125 | 0.047 | 1/2-3 | 14,350 | 0.3750 | 0.3745 |
| 7/16 | 0.4375 | 0.4377 | 0.4378 | 0.4376 | 0.4385 | 0.4386 | 0.4384 | 0.424 | 0.409 | 0.146 | 0.055 | 7/8-3 | 19,550 | 0.4375 | 0.4370 |
| 1/2 | 0.5000 | 0.5002 | 0.5003 | 0.5001 | 0.5010 | 0.5011 | 0.5009 | 0.486 | 0.471 | 0.167 | 0.063 | 5/8-1-4 | 25,500 | 0.5000 | 0.4995 |
| 5/8 | 0.6250 | 0.6252 | 0.6253 | 0.6251 | 0.6260 | 0.6261 | 0.6259 | 0.611 | 0.595 | 0.208 | 0.078 | 1 1/2-5 | 39,900 | 0.6250 | 0.6245 |
| 3/4 | 0.7500 | 0.7502 | 0.7503 | 0.7501 | 0.7510 | 0.7511 | 0.7509 | 0.735 | 0.715 | 0.250 | 0.094 | 1 1/2-6 | 57,000 | 0.7500 | 0.7495 |
| 7/8 | 0.8750 | 0.8752 | 0.8753 | 0.8751 | 0.8760 | 0.8761 | 0.8759 | 0.860 | 0.840 | 0.293 | 0.109 | 2,2 1/2-6 | 78,000 | 0.8750 | 0.8745 |
| 1 | 1.0000 | 1.0002 | 1.0003 | 1.0001 | 1.0010 | 1.0011 | 1.0009 | 0.980 | 0.960 | 0.333 | 0.125 | 2,2 1/2-5,6 | 102,000 | 1.0000 | 0.9995 |

^a Where specifying nominal size as basic diameter, zeros preceding decimal and in the fourth decimal place are omitted.

^b Lengths increase in 1/16-inch steps up to 3/8 inch, in 1/8-inch steps from 3/8 inch to 1 inch, in 1/4-inch steps from 1 inch to 2 1/2 inches, and in 1/2-inch steps above 2 1/2 inches. Tolerance on length is ± 0.010 inch.

^c These hole sizes have been commonly used for press fitting Standard Series machine dowel pins into materials such as mild steels and cast iron. In soft materials such as aluminum or zinc die castings, hole size limits are usually decreased by 0.0005 inch to increase the press fit.

^d Nonpreferred sizes, not recommended for use in new designs.

All dimensions are in inches.

If a dowel pin is driven into a blind hole where no provision is made for releasing air, the worker assembling the pin may be endangered, and damage may be caused to the associated component, or stresses may be set up. The appendix of the Standard describes one method of overcoming this problem by providing a small flat surface along the length of a pin to permit the release of air.

For purposes of marking, the Standard states that each package or lot of dowel pins shall bear the manufacturer's name or trademark, the BS number, and the grade of pin.

American National Standard Hardened Ground Machine Dowel Pins.—Hardened ground machine dowel pins are furnished in two diameter series: Standard Series having basic diameters 0.0002 inch over the nominal diameter, intended for initial installations; and Oversize Series having basic diameters 0.001 inch over the nominal diameter, intended for replacement use.

Preferred Lengths and Sizes: The preferred lengths and sizes in which these pins are normally available are given in Table 1. Other sizes and lengths are produced as required by the purchaser.

Effective Length: The effective length, L_e , must not be less than 75 per cent of the overall length of the pin.

Shear Strength: Single shear strength values are listed in Table 1. Prior versions of ANSI/ASME B18.8.2-1995 had listed double shear load minimum values and had specified a minimum single shear strength of 130,000 psi. See ANSI/ASME B18.8.2-1995, Appendix B for a description of the double shear test.

Designation: These pins are designated by the following data in the sequence shown: Product name (noun first), including pin series, nominal pin diameter (fraction or decimal equivalent), length (fraction or decimal equivalent), material, and protective finish, if required.

Examples: Pins, Hardened Ground Machine Dowel — Standard Series, $\frac{3}{8} \times 1\frac{1}{2}$, Steel, Phosphate Coated.

Pins, Hardened Ground Machine Dowel — Oversize Series, 0.625 × 2.500, Steel

Installation Precaution: Pins should not be installed by striking or hammering and when installing with a press, a shield should be used and safety glasses worn.

American National Standard Hardened Ground Production Dowel Pins.—Hardened ground production dowel pins have basic diameters that are 0.0002 inch over the nominal pin diameter.

Preferred Lengths and Sizes: The preferred lengths and sizes in which these pins are available are given in Table 2. Other sizes and lengths are produced as required by the purchaser.

Shear Strength: Single shear strength values are listed in Table 2. Prior versions of ANSI/ASME B18.8.2-1995 had listed double shear load minimum values and had specified a minimum single shear strength of 102,000 psi. See ANSI/ASME B18.8.2-1995, Appendix B for a description of the double shear test.

Ductility: These standard pins are sufficiently ductile to withstand being pressed into holes 0.0005 inch smaller than the nominal pin diameter in hardened steel without cracking or shattering.

Designation: These pins are designated by the following data in the sequence shown: Product name (noun first), nominal pin diameter (fraction or decimal equivalent), length (fraction or decimal equivalent), material, and protective finish, if required.

Examples: Pins, Hardened Ground Production Dowel, $\frac{1}{8} \times \frac{3}{4}$, Steel, Phosphate Coated

Pins, Hardened Ground Production Dowel, 0.375 × 1.500, Steel

Table 2. American National Standard Hardened Ground Production Dowel Pins
ANSI/ASME B18.8.2-1995

| Nominal Size ^a or Nominal Pin Diameter | Pin Diameter, A | | | Corner Radius, R | | Range of Preferred Lengths, ^b L | Single Shear Load, Calculated, lb | Suggested Hole Diameter ^c | |
|---|-----------------|--------|--------|------------------|-------|---|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------|
| | Basic | Max | Min | Max | Min | | | Max | Min |
| $\frac{1}{16}$ 0.0625 | 0.0627 | 0.0628 | 0.0626 | 0.020 | 0.010 | $\frac{3}{16}$ -1 | 395 | 0.0625 | 0.0620 |
| $\frac{3}{32}$ 0.0938 | 0.0939 | 0.0940 | 0.0938 | 0.020 | 0.010 | $\frac{3}{16}$ -2 | 700 | 0.0937 | 0.0932 |
| $\frac{7}{64}$ 0.1094 | 0.1095 | 0.1096 | 0.1094 | 0.020 | 0.010 | $\frac{3}{16}$ -2 | 950 | 0.1094 | 0.1089 |
| $\frac{1}{8}$ 0.1250 | 0.1252 | 0.1253 | 0.1251 | 0.020 | 0.010 | $\frac{3}{16}$ -2 | 1,300 | 0.1250 | 0.1245 |
| $\frac{5}{32}$ 0.1562 | 0.1564 | 0.1565 | 0.1563 | 0.020 | 0.010 | $\frac{3}{16}$ -2 | 2,050 | 0.1562 | 0.1557 |
| $\frac{3}{16}$ 0.1875 | 0.1877 | 0.1878 | 0.1876 | 0.020 | 0.010 | $\frac{3}{16}$ -2 | 2,950 | 0.1875 | 0.1870 |
| $\frac{7}{32}$ 0.2188 | 0.2189 | 0.2190 | 0.2188 | 0.020 | 0.010 | $\frac{1}{4}$ -2 | 3,800 | 0.2188 | 0.2183 |
| $\frac{1}{4}$ 0.2500 | 0.2502 | 0.2503 | 0.2501 | 0.020 | 0.010 | $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 $\frac{1}{2}$, 1 $\frac{3}{4}$, 2-2 $\frac{1}{2}$ | 5,000 | 0.2500 | 0.2495 |
| $\frac{9}{32}$ 0.3125 | 0.3127 | 0.3128 | 0.3126 | 0.020 | 0.010 | $\frac{9}{16}$ -1 $\frac{1}{2}$, 1 $\frac{3}{4}$, 2-2 $\frac{1}{2}$ | 8,000 | 0.3125 | 0.3120 |
| $\frac{5}{8}$ 0.3750 | 0.3752 | 0.3753 | 0.3751 | 0.020 | 0.010 | $\frac{5}{8}$ -1 $\frac{1}{2}$, 1 $\frac{3}{4}$, 2-3 | 11,500 | 0.3750 | 0.3745 |

^a Where specifying nominal pin size in decimals, zeros preceding decimal and in the fourth decimal place are omitted.

^b Lengths increase in $\frac{1}{16}$ -inch steps up to 1 inch, in $\frac{1}{8}$ -inch steps from 1 inch to 2 inches and then are $2\frac{1}{4}$, $2\frac{1}{2}$, and 3 inches.

^c These hole sizes have been commonly used for press fitting production dowel pins into materials such as mild steels and cast iron. In soft materials such as aluminum or zinc die castings, hole size limits are usually decreased by 0.0005 inch to increase the press fit.

All dimensions are in inches.

American National Standard Unhardened Ground Dowel Pins.—Unhardened ground dowel pins are normally produced by grinding the outside diameter of commercial wire or rod material to size. Consequently, the maximum diameters of the pins, as specified in Table 3, are below the minimum commercial stock sizes by graduated amounts from 0.0005 inch on the $\frac{1}{16}$ -inch nominal pin size to 0.0028 inch on the 1-inch nominal pin size.

Preferred Lengths and Sizes: The preferred lengths and sizes in which unhardened ground pins are normally available are given in Table 3. Other sizes and lengths are produced as required by the purchaser.

Shear Strength: These pins must have a single shear strength of 64,000 psi minimum for pins made from steel and 40,000 psi minimum for pins made from brass and must be capable of withstanding the minimum double shear loads given in Table 3 when tested in accordance with the procedure outlined in ANSI/ASME B18.8.2-1995, Appendix B.

Designation: These pins are designated by the following data in the order shown: Product name (noun first), nominal pin diameter (fraction or decimal equivalent), length (fraction or decimal equivalent), material, and protective finish, if required.

Examples: Pins, Unhardened Ground Dowel, $\frac{1}{8} \times \frac{3}{4}$, Steel

Pins, Unhardened Ground Dowel, 0.250 × 2.500, Steel, Zinc Plated

Table 3. American National Standard Unhardened Ground Dowel Pins
ANSI/ASME B18.8.2-1995

| Nominal Size ^a or Basic Pin Diameter | Pin Diameter, A | | Chamfer Length, C | | Range of Preferred Lengths, <i>L</i> | Suggested Hole Diameter ^c | | Double Shear Load Min. lb. | |
|---|-----------------|--------|-------------------|--------|---|--------------------------------------|--------|----------------------------|--------|
| | Max | Min | Max | Min | | Max | Min | Carbon-Steel | Brass |
| | 1/16 | 0.0625 | 0.0600 | 0.0595 | 0.025 | 0.005 | 1/4-1 | 0.0595 | 0.0580 |
| 5/32 | 0.0938 | 0.0912 | 0.0907 | 0.0905 | 1/4-1 1/2 | | 0.0907 | 0.0892 | 820 |
| 7/64 | 0.1094 | 0.1068 | 0.1063 | 0.095 | 1/4-2 | | 0.1062 | 0.1047 | 1,130 |
| 1/8 | 0.1250 | 0.1223 | 0.1218 | 0.025 | 1/4-2 | | 0.1217 | 0.1202 | 1,490 |
| 9/32 | 0.1562 | 0.1535 | 0.1530 | 0.025 | 1/4-2 | | 0.1528 | 0.1513 | 2,350 |
| 5/16 | 0.1875 | 0.1847 | 0.1842 | 0.025 | 1/4-2 | | 0.1840 | 0.1825 | 3,410 |
| 7/32 | 0.2188 | 0.2159 | 0.2154 | 0.025 | 1/4-2 | | 0.2151 | 0.2136 | 4,660 |
| 3/8 | 0.2500 | 0.2470 | 0.2465 | 0.025 | 1/4-1 1/2 1 3/4 2-2 1/2 | | 0.2462 | 0.2447 | 6,120 |
| 11/32 | 0.3125 | 0.3094 | 0.3089 | 0.040 | 1/4-1 1/2 1 1/4 2-2 1/2 | | 0.3085 | 0.3070 | 9,590 |
| 3/16 | 0.3750 | 0.3717 | 0.3712 | 0.040 | 1/4-1 1/2 1 3/4 2-2 1/2 | | 0.3708 | 0.3693 | 13,850 |
| 13/32 | 0.4375 | 0.4341 | 0.4336 | 0.040 | 1/4-1 1/2 1 3/4 2-2 1/2 | | 0.4331 | 0.4316 | 18,900 |
| 1/2 | 0.5000 | 0.4964 | 0.4959 | 0.040 | 1/2 5/8 3/4 7/8 1 1/2 1 3/4 2-3 | | 0.4954 | 0.4939 | 24,720 |
| 5/8 | 0.6250 | 0.6211 | 0.6206 | 0.055 | 1 1/2 1 3/4 2-2 1/2 | | 0.6200 | 0.6185 | 38,710 |
| 3/4 | 0.7500 | 0.7458 | 0.7453 | 0.055 | 1 1/2 1 3/4 2-2 1/2 | | 0.7446 | 0.7431 | 55,840 |
| 7/8 | 0.8750 | 0.8705 | 0.8700 | 0.070 | 1 1/2 1 3/4 2-2 1/2 | | 0.8692 | 0.8677 | 76,090 |
| 1 | 1.0000 | 0.9952 | 0.9947 | 0.070 | 1 1/2 1 3/4 2-2 1/2 | | 0.9938 | 0.9923 | 99,460 |

^a Where specifying pin size in decimals, zeros preceding decimal and in the fourth decimal place are omitted.

^b Lengths increase in 1/16-inch increments from 1/4 to 1 inch, in 1/8-inch increments from 1 inch to 2 inches, and in 1/4-inch increments from 2 to 2 1/2 inches, and in 1/2-inch increments from 2 1/2 to 4 inches.

^c These hole sizes have been found to be satisfactory for press fitting pins into mild steel and cast and malleable irons. In soft materials such as aluminum alloys or zinc die castings, hole size limits are usually decreased by 0.0005 inch to increase the press fit.

^d Nonpreferred size, not recommended for use in new designs.

All dimensions are in inches.

American National Standard Straight Pins.—The diameter of both chamfered and square end straight pins is that of the commercial wire or rod from which the pins are made. The tolerances shown in Table 4 are applicable to carbon steel and some deviations in the diameter limits may be necessary for pins made from other materials.

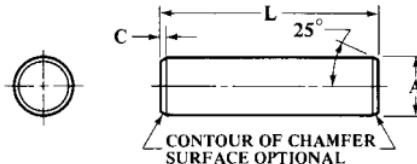


Table 4. American National Standard Chamfered and Square End Straight Pins
ANSI/ASME B18.8.2-1995

| CHAMFERED STRAIGHT PIN | | | | SQUARE END STRAIGHT PIN | | | |
|---|-----------------|--------|-------------------|---|-----------------|--------|-------------------|
| Nominal Size ^a or Basic Pin Diameter | Pin Diameter, A | | Chamfer Length, C | Nominal Size ^b or Basic Pin Diameter | Pin Diameter, A | | Chamfer Length, C |
| | Max | Min | Max | | Max | Min | Max |
| $\frac{1}{16}$ | 0.062 | 0.0625 | 0.005 | $\frac{1}{16}$ | 0.312 | 0.3125 | 0.040 |
| $\frac{3}{32}$ | 0.094 | 0.0937 | 0.00 | $\frac{3}{16}$ | 0.375 | 0.3750 | 0.020 |
| $\frac{7}{64}$ | 0.109 | 0.1094 | 0.005 | $\frac{7}{16}$ | 0.438 | 0.4375 | 0.040 |
| $\frac{1}{8}$ | 0.125 | 0.1250 | 0.005 | $\frac{1}{2}$ | 0.500 | 0.5000 | 0.020 |
| $\frac{5}{32}$ | 0.156 | 0.1562 | 0.005 | $\frac{5}{16}$ | 0.625 | 0.6250 | 0.035 |
| $\frac{3}{16}$ | 0.188 | 0.1875 | 0.005 | $\frac{3}{8}$ | 0.750 | 0.7500 | 0.035 |
| $\frac{7}{32}$ | 0.219 | 0.2187 | 0.005 | $\frac{7}{16}$ | 0.875 | 0.8750 | 0.035 |
| $\frac{1}{4}$ | 0.250 | 0.2500 | 0.005 | 1 | 1.000 | 1.0000 | 0.035 |

^a Where specifying nominal size in decimals, zeros preceding decimal point are omitted.

^b Where specifying nominal size in decimals, zeros preceding decimal point are omitted.

All dimensions are in inches.

Length Increments: Lengths are as specified by the purchaser; however, it is recommended that nominal pin lengths be limited to increments of not less than 0.062 inch.

Material: Straight pins are normally made from cold drawn steel wire or rod having a maximum carbon content of 0.28 per cent. Where required, pins may also be made from corrosion resistant steel, brass, or other metals.

Designation: Straight pins are designated by the following data, in the sequence shown: Product name (noun first), nominal size (fraction or decimal equivalent), material, and protective finish, if required.

Examples: Pin, Chamfered Straight, $\frac{1}{8} \times 1.500$, Steel

Pin, Square End Straight, 0.250 × 2.250, Steel, Zinc Plated

American National Standard Taper Pins.—Taper pins have a uniform taper over the pin length with both ends crowned. Most sizes are supplied in commercial and precision classes, the latter having generally tighter tolerances and being more closely controlled in manufacture.

Diameters: The major diameter of both commercial and precision classes of pins is the diameter of the large end and is the basis for pin size. The diameter at the small end is computed by multiplying the nominal length of the pin by the factor 0.02083 and subtracting the result from the basic pin diameter. See also Table 5.

Taper: The taper on commercial class pins is 0.250 ± 0.006 inch per foot and on the precision class pins is 0.250 ± 0.004 inch per foot of length.

Materials: Unless otherwise specified, taper pins are made from SAE 1211 steel or cold drawn SAE 1212 or 1213 steel or equivalents, and no mechanical property requirements apply.

Hole Sizes: Under most circumstances, holes for taper pins require taper reaming. Sizes and lengths of taper pins for which standard reamers are available are given in Table 6. Drilling specifications for taper pins are given below.

Designation: Taper pins are designated by the following data in the sequence shown: Product name (noun first), class, size number (or decimal equivalent), length (fraction or three-place decimal equivalent), material, and protective finish, if required.

Examples: Pin, Taper (Commercial Class) No. 0 $\times \frac{3}{4}$, Steel

Pin, Taper (Precision Class) 0.219 \times 1.750, Steel, Zinc Plated

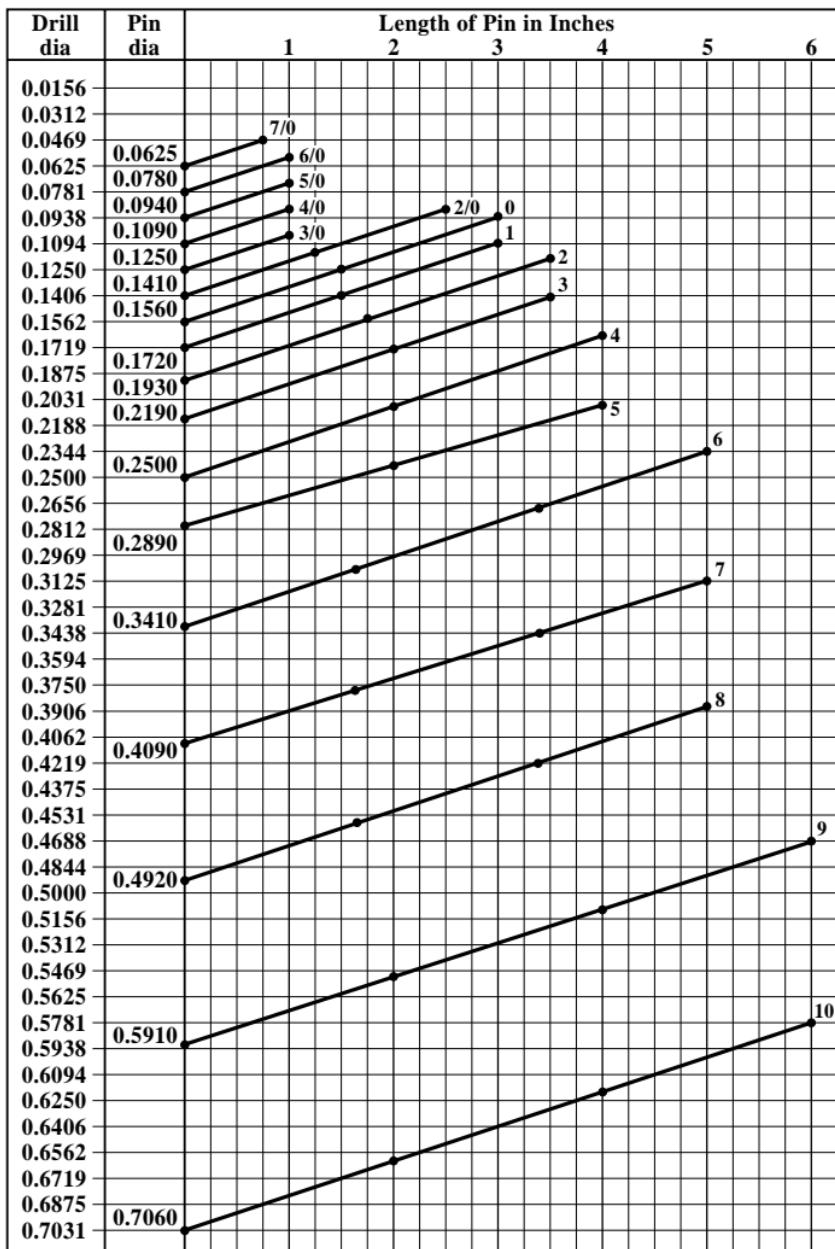
Table 5. Nominal Diameter at Small Ends of Standard Taper Pins

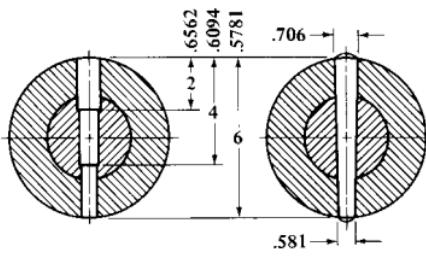
| Pin Length in inches | Pin Number and Small End Diameter for Given Length | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------|--|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
| $\frac{3}{4}$ | 0.140 | 0.156 | 0.177 | 0.203 | 0.235 | 0.273 | 0.325 | 0.393 | 0.476 | 0.575 | 0.690 |
| 1 | 0.135 | 0.151 | 0.172 | 0.198 | 0.230 | 0.268 | 0.320 | 0.388 | 0.471 | 0.570 | 0.685 |
| $\frac{1}{4}$ | 0.130 | 0.146 | 0.167 | 0.192 | 0.224 | 0.263 | 0.315 | 0.382 | 0.466 | 0.565 | 0.680 |
| $\frac{1}{2}$ | 0.125 | 0.141 | 0.162 | 0.187 | 0.219 | 0.258 | 0.310 | 0.377 | 0.460 | 0.560 | 0.675 |
| $\frac{1}{4}$ | 0.120 | 0.136 | 0.157 | 0.182 | 0.214 | 0.252 | 0.305 | 0.372 | 0.455 | 0.554 | 0.669 |
| 2 | 0.114 | 0.130 | 0.151 | 0.177 | 0.209 | 0.247 | 0.299 | 0.367 | 0.450 | 0.549 | 0.664 |
| $\frac{1}{4}$ | 0.109 | 0.125 | 0.146 | 0.172 | 0.204 | 0.242 | 0.294 | 0.362 | 0.445 | 0.544 | 0.659 |
| $\frac{1}{2}$ | 0.104 | 0.120 | 0.141 | 0.166 | 0.198 | 0.237 | 0.289 | 0.356 | 0.440 | 0.539 | 0.654 |
| $\frac{3}{4}$ | 0.099 | 0.115 | 0.136 | 0.161 | 0.193 | 0.232 | 0.284 | 0.351 | 0.434 | 0.534 | 0.649 |
| 3 | 0.094 | 0.110 | 0.131 | 0.156 | 0.188 | 0.227 | 0.279 | 0.346 | 0.429 | 0.528 | 0.643 |
| $\frac{3}{4}$ | ... | ... | ... | 0.151 | 0.182 | 0.221 | 0.273 | 0.340 | 0.424 | 0.523 | 0.638 |
| $\frac{3}{2}$ | ... | ... | ... | 0.146 | 0.177 | 0.216 | 0.268 | 0.335 | 0.419 | 0.518 | 0.633 |
| $\frac{3}{4}$ | ... | ... | ... | 0.141 | 0.172 | 0.211 | 0.263 | 0.330 | 0.414 | 0.513 | 0.628 |
| 4 | ... | ... | ... | 0.136 | 0.167 | 0.206 | 0.258 | 0.326 | 0.409 | 0.508 | 0.623 |
| $\frac{1}{4}$ | ... | ... | ... | 0.131 | 0.162 | 0.201 | 0.253 | 0.321 | 0.403 | 0.502 | 0.617 |
| $\frac{1}{2}$ | ... | ... | ... | 0.125 | 0.156 | 0.195 | 0.247 | 0.315 | 0.398 | 0.497 | 0.612 |
| 5 | ... | ... | ... | ... | 0.146 | 0.185 | 0.237 | 0.305 | 0.389 | 0.487 | 0.602 |
| $\frac{5}{2}$ | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 0.294 | 0.377 | 0.476 | 0.591 | |
| 6 | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 0.284 | 0.367 | 0.466 | 0.581 | |

Drilling Specifications for Taper Pins.—When helically fluted taper pin reamers are used, the diameter of the through hole drilled prior to reaming is equal to the diameter at the small end of the taper pin. (See Table 5.) However, when straight fluted taper reamers are to be used, it may be necessary, for long pins, to step drill the hole before reaming, the number and sizes of the drills to be used depending on the depth of the hole (pin length).

To determine the number and sizes of step drills required: Find the length of pin to be used at the top of the chart on page 1657 and follow this length down to the intersection with that heavy line which represents the size of taper pin (see taper pin numbers at the right-hand end of each heavy line). If the length of pin falls between the first and second dots, counting from the left, only one drill is required. Its size is indicated by following the nearest horizontal line from the point of intersection (of the pin length) on the heavy line over to the drill diameter values at the left. If the intersection of pin length comes between the second and third dots, then two drills are required. The size of the smaller drill then corresponds to the intersection of the pin length and the heavy line and the larger is the corresponding drill diameter for the intersection of one-half this length with the heavy line. Should the pin length fall between the third and fourth dots, three drills are required. The smallest drill will have a diameter corresponding to the intersection of the total pin length with the heavy line, the next in size will have a diameter corresponding to the intersection of two-thirds of this length with the heavy line and the largest will have a diameter corresponding to the intersection of one-third of this length with the heavy line. Where the intersection falls between two drill sizes, use the smaller.

**Chart to Facilitate Selection of Number and Sizes of Drills
for Step-Drilling Prior to Taper Reaming**





Examples: For a No. 10 taper pin 6-inches long, three drills would be used, of the sizes and for the depths shown in the accompanying diagram.

For a No. 10 taper pin 3-inches long, two drills would be used because the 3-inch length falls between the second and third dots. The first or through drill will be 0.6406 inch and the second drill, 0.6719 inch for a depth of 1½ inches.

Table 6. American National Standard Taper Pins ANSI/ASME B18.8.2-1995

| Pin Size Number and Basic Pin Dia. ^a | Major Diameter (Large End), A | | | | End Crown Radius, R | | Range of Lengths, ^b L | |
|---|-------------------------------|--------|-----------------|--------|------------------------|-------|-------------------------------------|-------------|
| | Commercial Class | | Precision Class | | Max | Min | Stand. Reamer Avail. ^c | Other |
| | Max | Min | Max | Min | | | | |
| 1/16 | 0.0625 | 0.0638 | 0.0618 | 0.0635 | 0.0625 | 0.072 | 0.052 | ... |
| 3/64 | 0.0780 | 0.0793 | 0.0773 | 0.0790 | 0.0780 | 0.088 | 0.068 | ... |
| 1/32 | 0.0940 | 0.0953 | 0.0933 | 0.0950 | 0.0940 | 0.104 | 0.084 | 1/4-1 |
| 5/64 | 0.1090 | 0.1103 | 0.1083 | 0.1100 | 0.1090 | 0.119 | 0.099 | 1/4-1 |
| 3/32 | 0.1250 | 0.1263 | 0.1243 | 0.1260 | 0.1250 | 0.135 | 0.115 | 1/4-2 |
| 7/64 | 0.1410 | 0.1423 | 0.1403 | 0.1420 | 0.1410 | 0.151 | 0.131 | 1/2-1 1/4 |
| 1/16 | 0.1560 | 0.1573 | 0.1553 | 0.1570 | 0.1560 | 0.166 | 0.146 | 1/2-1 1/4 |
| 1 | 0.1720 | 0.1733 | 0.1713 | 0.1730 | 0.1720 | 0.182 | 0.162 | 1/2-3 |
| 2 | 0.1930 | 0.1943 | 0.1923 | 0.1940 | 0.1930 | 0.203 | 0.183 | 1 1/2-3 |
| 3 | 0.2190 | 0.2203 | 0.2183 | 0.2200 | 0.2190 | 0.229 | 0.209 | 2-4 |
| 4 | 0.2500 | 0.2513 | 0.2493 | 0.2510 | 0.2500 | 0.260 | 0.240 | 2 1/2-4 |
| 5 | 0.2890 | 0.2903 | 0.2883 | 0.2900 | 0.2890 | 0.299 | 0.279 | 1-2 1/2 |
| 6 | 0.3410 | 0.3423 | 0.3403 | 0.3420 | 0.3410 | 0.351 | 0.331 | 3 1/2-6 |
| 7 | 0.4090 | 0.4103 | 0.4083 | 0.4100 | 0.4090 | 0.419 | 0.399 | 1 1/2-3 3/4 |
| 8 | 0.4920 | 0.4933 | 0.4913 | 0.4930 | 0.4920 | 0.502 | 0.482 | 1 1/2-4 1/2 |
| 9 | 0.5910 | 0.5923 | 0.5903 | 0.5920 | 0.5910 | 0.601 | 0.581 | 4 3/4-8 |
| 10 | 0.7060 | 0.7073 | 0.7053 | 0.7070 | 0.7060 | 0.716 | 0.696 | 1 1/2-6 |
| 11 | 0.8600 | 0.8613 | 0.8593 | ... | 0.870 | 0.850 | ... | 2-8 |
| 12 | 1.0320 | 1.0333 | 1.0313 | ... | 1.042 | 1.022 | ... | 2-9 |
| 13 | 1.2410 | 1.2423 | 1.2403 | ... | 1.251 | 1.231 | ... | 3-11 |
| 14 | 1.5210 | 1.5223 | 1.5203 | ... | 1.531 | 1.511 | ... | 3-13 |

^a When specifying nominal pin size in decimals, zeros preceding the decimal and in the fourth decimal place are omitted.

^b Lengths increase in 1/8-inch steps up to 1 inch and in 1/4-inch steps above 1 inch.

^c Standard reamers are available for pin lengths in this column.

All dimensions are in inches.

For nominal diameters, B, see Table 5.

American National Standard Grooved Pins.—These pins have three equally spaced longitudinal grooves and an expanded diameter over the crests of the ridges formed by the material displaced when the grooves are produced. The grooves are aligned with the axes of the pins. There are seven types of grooved pins as shown in the illustration on page 1660.

Standard Sizes and Lengths: The standard sizes and lengths in which grooved pins are normally available are given in Table 7.

Materials: Grooved pins are normally made from cold drawn low carbon steel wire or rod. Where additional performance is required, carbon steel pins may be supplied surface hardened and heat treated to a hardness consistent with the performance requirements. Pins may also be made from alloy steel, corrosion resistant steel, brass, Monel and other non-ferrous metals having chemical properties as agreed upon between manufacturer and purchaser.

Performance Requirements: Grooved pins are required to withstand the minimum double shear loads given in Table 7 for the respective materials shown, when tested in accordance with the Double Shear Testing of Pins as set forth in ANSI/ASME B18.8.2-1995, Appendix B.

Hole Sizes: To obtain maximum product retention under average conditions, it is recommended that holes for the installation of grooved pins be held as close as possible to the limits shown in Table 7. The minimum limits correspond to the drill size, which is the same as the basic pin diameter. The maximum limits are generally suitable for length-diameter ratios of not less than 4 to 1 nor greater than 10 to 1. For smaller length-to-diameter ratios, the hole should be held closer to the minimum limits where retention is critical. Conversely for larger ratios where retention requirements are less important, it may be desirable to increase the hole diameters beyond the maximum limits shown.

Designation: Grooved pins are designated by the following data in the sequence shown: Product name (noun first) including type designation, nominal size (number, fraction or decimal equivalent), length (fraction or decimal equivalent), material, including specification or heat treatment where necessary, protective finish, if required.

Examples: Pin, Type A Grooved, $\frac{3}{32} \times \frac{3}{4}$ Steel, Zinc Plated

Pin, Type F Grooved, 0.250 \times 1.500, Corrosion Resistant Steel

American National Standard Grooved T-Head Cotter Pins and Round Head Grooved Drive Studs.—The cotter pins have a T-head and the studs a round head. Both pins and studs have three equally spaced longitudinal grooves and an expanded diameter over the crests of the raised ridges formed by the material displaced when the grooves are formed.

Standard Sizes and Lengths: The standard sizes and range of standard lengths are given in Tables 8 and 9.

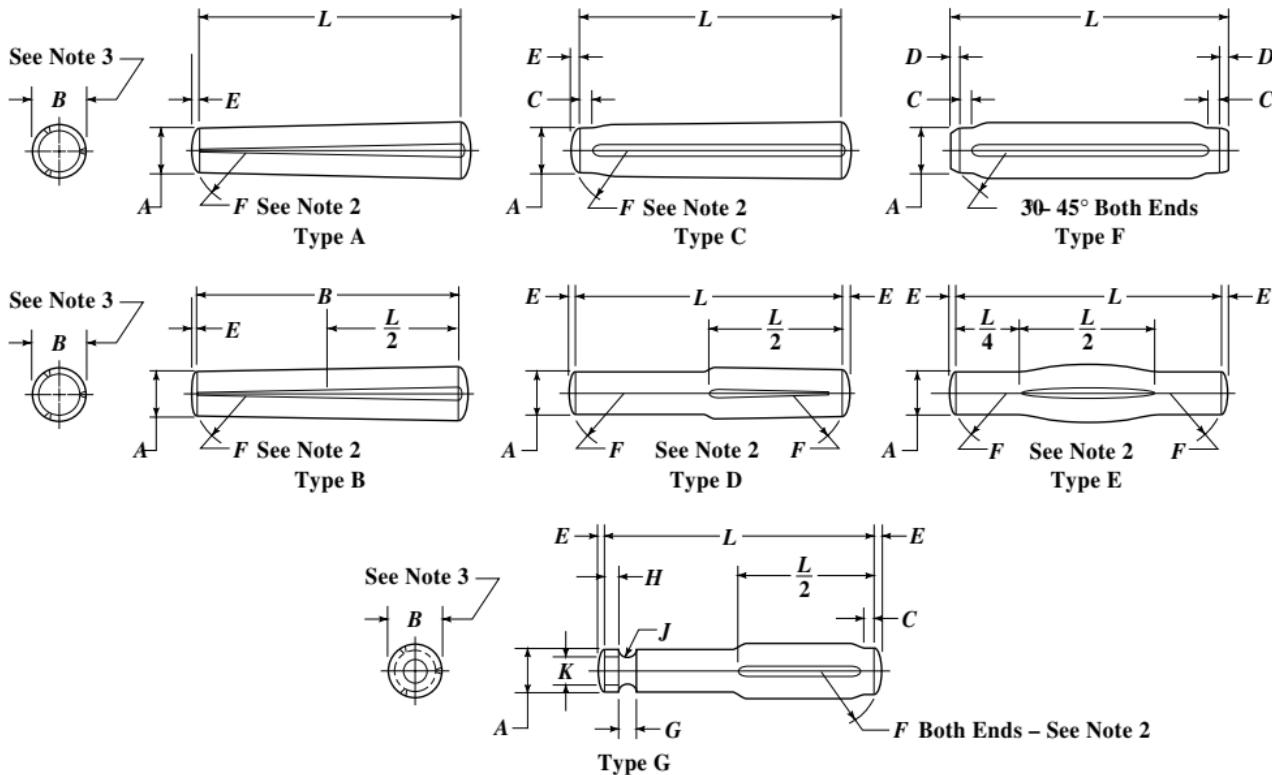
Material: Unless otherwise specified these pins are made from low carbon steel. Where so indicated by the purchaser they may be made from corrosion resistant steel, brass or other non-ferrous alloys.

Hole Sizes: To obtain optimum product retention under average conditions, it is recommended that holes for the installation of grooved T-head cotter pins and grooved drive studs be held as close as possible to the limits tabulated. The minimum limits given correspond to the drill size, which is equivalent to the basic shank diameter. The maximum limits shown are generally suitable for length-diameter ratios of not less than 4 to 1 and not greater than 10 to 1. For smaller length-to-diameter ratios, the holes should be held closer to minimum limits where retention is critical. Conversely, for larger length-to-diameter ratios or where retention requirements are not essential, it may be desirable to increase the hole diameter beyond the maximum limits shown.

Designation: Grooved T-head cotter pins and round head grooved drive studs are designated by the following data, in the order shown: Product name (noun first), nominal size (number, fraction or decimal equivalent), length (fraction or decimal equivalent), material including specification or heat treatment where necessary, and protective finish, if required.

Examples: Pin, Grooved T-Head Cotter, $\frac{1}{4} \times 1\frac{1}{4}$ Steel, Zinc Plated

Drive Stud, Round Head Grooved, No. 10 \times $\frac{1}{2}$, Corrosion Resistant Steel



Types of American National Standard Grooved Pins, ANSI/ASME B18.8.2-1995 (For notes see bottom of Table 7.)

Table 7. American National Standard Grooved Pins ANSI/ASME B18.8.2-1995

| Nominal Size or Basic Pin Diameter | Pin Diameter, ^a A | | Pilot Length, C | Chamfer Length, ^b D | Crown Height, ^b E | | Crown Radius, ^b F | | Neck Width, G | | Shoulder Length, H | | Neck Radius, J | Neck Diameter, K | | Range of Standard Lengths ^c |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------|--------|-----------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------|--------|------------------------------|-------|---------------|-------|--------------------|-------|----------------|------------------|-------|--|
| | Max | Min | | | Ref | Min | Max | Min | Max | Min | Max | Min | | Max | Min | |
| 1/32 ^d | 0.0312 | 0.0302 | 0.015 | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 1/8-1/2 |
| 3/64 ^d | 0.0469 | 0.0459 | 0.031 | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 1/8-5/8 |
| 1/16 | 0.0625 | 0.0625 | 0.0615 | 0.031 | 0.016 | 0.0115 | 0.0015 | 0.088 | 0.068 | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 1/8-1 |
| 5/64 ^d | 0.0781 | 0.0781 | 0.0771 | 0.031 | 0.016 | 0.0137 | 0.0037 | 0.104 | 0.084 | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 1/8-1 |
| 3/32 ^d | 0.0938 | 0.0938 | 0.0928 | 0.031 | 0.016 | 0.0141 | 0.0041 | 0.135 | 0.115 | 0.038 | 0.028 | 0.041 | 0.031 | 0.016 | 0.067 | 0.057 |
| 7/64 ^d | 0.1094 | 0.1094 | 0.1074 | 0.031 | 0.016 | 0.0160 | 0.0060 | 0.150 | 0.130 | 0.038 | 0.028 | 0.041 | 0.031 | 0.016 | 0.082 | 0.072 |
| 1/8 | 0.1250 | 0.1250 | 0.1230 | 0.031 | 0.016 | 0.0180 | 0.0080 | 0.166 | 0.146 | 0.069 | 0.059 | 0.041 | 0.031 | 0.031 | 0.088 | 0.078 |
| 9/32 ^d | 0.1563 | 0.1563 | 0.1543 | 0.062 | 0.031 | 0.0220 | 0.0120 | 0.198 | 0.178 | 0.069 | 0.059 | 0.057 | 0.047 | 0.031 | 0.109 | 0.099 |
| 5/16 ^d | 0.1875 | 0.1875 | 0.1855 | 0.062 | 0.031 | 0.0230 | 0.0130 | 0.260 | 0.240 | 0.069 | 0.059 | 0.057 | 0.047 | 0.031 | 0.130 | 0.120 |
| 7/32 ^d | 0.2188 | 0.2188 | 0.2168 | 0.062 | 0.031 | 0.0270 | 0.0170 | 0.291 | 0.271 | 0.101 | 0.091 | 0.072 | 0.062 | 0.047 | 0.151 | 0.141 |
| 1/4 | 0.2500 | 0.2500 | 0.2480 | 0.062 | 0.031 | 0.0310 | 0.0210 | 0.322 | 0.302 | 0.101 | 0.091 | 0.072 | 0.062 | 0.047 | 0.172 | 0.162 |
| 11/16 ^d | 0.3125 | 0.3125 | 0.3105 | 0.094 | 0.047 | 0.0390 | 0.0290 | 0.385 | 0.365 | 0.132 | 0.122 | 0.104 | 0.094 | 0.062 | 0.214 | 0.204 |
| 3/8 ^d | 0.3750 | 0.3750 | 0.3730 | 0.094 | 0.047 | 0.0440 | 0.0340 | 0.479 | 0.459 | 0.132 | 0.122 | 0.135 | 0.125 | 0.062 | 0.255 | 0.245 |
| 7/16 ^d | 0.4375 | 0.4375 | 0.4355 | 0.094 | 0.047 | 0.0520 | 0.0420 | 0.541 | 0.521 | 0.195 | 0.185 | 0.135 | 0.125 | 0.094 | 0.298 | 0.288 |
| 1/2 | 0.5000 | 0.5000 | 0.4980 | 0.094 | 0.047 | 0.0570 | 0.0470 | 0.635 | 0.615 | 0.195 | 0.185 | 0.135 | 0.125 | 0.094 | 0.317 | 0.307 |
| 1-4 1/2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

^aFor expanded diameters, B, see ANSI/ASME B18.8.2-1995.^bPins in 1/32 and 3/64-inch sizes of any length and all sizes of 1/4-inch nominal length or shorter are not crowned or chamfered.^cStandard lengths increase in 1/8-inch steps from 1/8 to 1 inch, and in 1/4-inch steps above 1 inch. Standard lengths for the 1/32-, 3/64-, 1/16-, and 5/64-inch sizes and the 1/4-inch length for the 3/32-, 5/64-, and 1/8-inch sizes do not apply to Type G grooved pins.^dNon-stock items, not recommended for new designs.

| Pin Material | Nominal Pin Size | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|----------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| | 1/32 | 3/64 | 1/16 | 5/64 | 3/32 | 7/64 | 1/8 | 5/32 | 3/16 | 7/32 | 1/4 | 11/16 | 3/8 | 7/16 | 1/2 |
| Steels | Double Shear Load, Min, lb | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Low Carbon | 100 | 220 | 410 | 620 | 890 | 1,220 | 1,600 | 2,300 | 3,310 | 4,510 | 5,880 | 7,660 | 11,000 | 15,000 | 19,600 |
| Alloy (R _c 40 - 48 hardness) | 180 | 400 | 720 | 1,120 | 1,600 | 2,180 | 2,820 | 4,520 | 6,440 | 8,770 | 11,500 | 17,900 | 26,000 | 35,200 | 46,000 |
| Corrosion Resistant | 140 | 300 | 540 | 860 | 1,240 | 1,680 | 2,200 | 3,310 | 4,760 | 6,480 | 8,460 | 12,700 | 18,200 | 24,800 | 32,400 |
| Brass | 60 | 140 | 250 | 390 | 560 | 760 | 990 | 1,540 | 2,220 | 3,020 | 3,950 | 6,170 | 9,050 | 12,100 | 15,800 |
| Recommended Hole Sizes for Unplated Pins (The minimum drill size is the same as the pin size. See also text on page 1659.) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Maximum Diameter | 0.0324 | 0.0482 | 0.0640 | 0.0798 | 0.0956 | 0.1113 | 0.1271 | 0.1587 | 0.1903 | 0.2219 | 0.2534 | 0.3166 | 0.3797 | 0.4428 | 0.5060 |
| Minimum Diameter | 0.0312 | 0.0469 | 0.0625 | 0.0781 | 0.0938 | 0.1094 | 0.1250 | 0.1563 | 0.1875 | 0.2188 | 0.2500 | 0.3125 | 0.3750 | 0.4375 | 0.5000 |

All dimensions are in inches.

**Table 8. American National Standard Grooved T-Head Cotter Pins
ANSI/ASME B18.8.2-1995**

| Nominal Size ^a or Basic Shank Dia. | Shank Diameter, A | | Length, N | Head Dia., O | | Head Height, P | | Head Width, Q | | Range of Standard Lengths, ^b L | Recommended Hole Size Max | Recommended Hole Size Min |
|---|-------------------|-------|-----------|--------------|------|----------------|------|---------------|------|---|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| | Max | Min | | Max | Min | Max | Min | Max | Min | | | |
| | 1/32 | 0.156 | 0.154 | 0.150 | 0.08 | 0.26 | 0.24 | 0.11 | 0.09 | 0.18 | 0.15 | 3/16-1 1/8 |
| 3/64 | 0.187 | 0.186 | 0.182 | 0.09 | 0.30 | 0.28 | 0.13 | 0.11 | 0.22 | 0.18 | 3/4-1 1/4 | 0.193 |
| 1/16 | 0.250 | 0.248 | 0.244 | 0.12 | 0.40 | 0.38 | 0.17 | 0.15 | 0.28 | 0.24 | 1-1 1/2 | 0.257 |
| 5/64 | 0.312 | 0.310 | 0.305 | 0.16 | 0.51 | 0.48 | 0.21 | 0.19 | 0.34 | 0.30 | 1 1/4-2 | 0.319 |
| 7/64 | 0.359 | 0.358 | 0.353 | 0.18 | 0.57 | 0.54 | 0.24 | 0.22 | 0.38 | 0.35 | 1 1/4-2 | 0.366 |
| 1/8 | 0.500 | 0.498 | 0.493 | 0.25 | 0.79 | 0.76 | 0.32 | 0.30 | 0.54 | 0.49 | 2-3 | 0.508 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | 0.500 |

^aWhen specifying nominal size in decimals, zeros preceding decimal point and in the fourth decimal place are omitted.

^bLengths increase in 1/16-inch steps from 3/16 to 1 1/4 inch and in 1/4-inch steps above 1 1/4 inches. For groove length, M, dimensions see ANSI/ASME B18.8.2-1995.

All dimensions are in inches.

For expanded diameter, B, dimensions, see ANSI/ASME B18.8.2-1995.

**Table 9. American National Standard Round Head Grooved Drive Studs
ANSI/ASME B18.8.2-1995**

| Stud Size Number and Basic Shank Diameter ^a | Shank Diameter, A | | Head Diameter, O | | Head Height, P | | Range of Standard Lengths, ^b L | Recommended Hole Size | | Drill Size |
|--|-------------------|-------|------------------|-------|----------------|-------|---|-----------------------|---------|------------|
| | Max | Min | Max | Min | Max | Min | | Max | Min | |
| | 0 | 0.067 | 0.067 | 0.065 | 0.130 | 0.120 | 0.050 | 0.040 | 1/8-1/4 | 0.0686 |
| 2 | 0.086 | 0.086 | 0.084 | 0.162 | 0.146 | 0.070 | 0.059 | 1/8-1/4 | 0.0877 | 0.0860 |
| 4 | 0.104 | 0.104 | 0.102 | 0.211 | 0.193 | 0.086 | 0.075 | 3/16-5/16 | 0.1059 | 0.1040 |
| 6 | 0.120 | 0.120 | 0.118 | 0.260 | 0.240 | 0.103 | 0.091 | 1/4-3/8 | 0.1220 | 0.1200 |
| 7 | 0.136 | 0.136 | 0.134 | 0.309 | 0.287 | 0.119 | 0.107 | 5/16-1/2 | 0.1382 | 0.1360 |
| 8 | 0.144 | 0.144 | 0.142 | 0.309 | 0.287 | 0.119 | 0.107 | 5/8-5/8 | 0.1463 | 0.1440 |
| 10 | 0.161 | 0.161 | 0.159 | 0.359 | 0.334 | 0.136 | 0.124 | 3/8-5/8 | 0.1636 | 0.1610 |
| 12 | 0.196 | 0.196 | 0.194 | 0.408 | 0.382 | 0.152 | 0.140 | 1/2 | 0.1990 | 0.1960 |
| 14 | 0.221 | 0.221 | 0.219 | 0.457 | 0.429 | 0.169 | 0.156 | 5/2-3/4 | 0.2240 | 0.2210 |
| 16 | 0.250 | 0.250 | 0.248 | 0.472 | 0.443 | 0.174 | 0.161 | 1/2 | 0.2534 | 0.2500 |
| | | | | | | | | | | 1/4 |

^aWhere specifying nominal size in decimals, zeros preceding decimal point and in the fourth decimal place are omitted.

^bLengths increase in 1/16-inch steps from 1/8 to 3/8 inch and in 1/8-inch steps above 3/8 inch.

All dimensions are in inches.

For pilot length, M, and expanded diameter, B, dimensions see ANSI/ASME B18.8.2-1995.

**Table 10. American National Standard Slotted Type Spring Pins
ANSI/ASME B18.8.2-1995**

| Nominal Size ^a or Basic Pin Diameter | Average Pin Diameter, A | | Chamfer Dia., B | Chamfer Length, C | | Stock Thickness, F | Recommended Hole Size | | Material | | | Range of Practical Lengths ^b |
|---|-------------------------|-------|-----------------|-------------------|-------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|----------|-------------------------------|---------------------|--|
| | Max | Min | | Max | Min | | Basic | Max | Min | SAE 1070 – 1095 and SAE 51420 | SAE 30302 and 30304 | |
| | Max | Min | Max | Min | Basic | Max | Min | Double Shear Load, Min, lb | | | | |
| $\frac{1}{16}$ 0.062 | 0.069 | 0.066 | 0.059 | 0.028 | 0.007 | 0.012 | 0.065 | 0.062 | 430 | 250 | 270 | $\frac{1}{16}$ –1 |
| $\frac{3}{64}$ 0.078 | 0.086 | 0.083 | 0.075 | 0.032 | 0.008 | 0.018 | 0.081 | 0.078 | 800 | 460 | 500 | $\frac{3}{64}$ – $1\frac{1}{2}$ |
| $\frac{3}{32}$ 0.094 | 0.103 | 0.099 | 0.091 | 0.038 | 0.008 | 0.022 | 0.097 | 0.094 | 1,150 | 670 | 710 | $\frac{3}{32}$ – $1\frac{1}{2}$ |
| $\frac{1}{8}$ 0.125 | 0.135 | 0.131 | 0.122 | 0.044 | 0.008 | 0.028 | 0.129 | 0.125 | 1,875 | 1,090 | 1,170 | $\frac{1}{8}$ –2 |
| $\frac{5}{64}$ 0.141 | 0.149 | 0.145 | 0.137 | 0.044 | 0.008 | 0.028 | 0.144 | 0.140 | 2,175 | 1,260 | 1,350 | $\frac{5}{64}$ –2 |
| $\frac{5}{32}$ 0.156 | 0.167 | 0.162 | 0.151 | 0.048 | 0.010 | 0.032 | 0.160 | 0.156 | 2,750 | 1,600 | 1,725 | $\frac{5}{32}$ – $2\frac{1}{2}$ |
| $\frac{3}{16}$ 0.188 | 0.199 | 0.194 | 0.182 | 0.055 | 0.011 | 0.040 | 0.192 | 0.187 | 4,150 | 2,425 | 2,600 | $\frac{3}{16}$ – $2\frac{1}{2}$ |
| $\frac{7}{32}$ 0.219 | 0.232 | 0.226 | 0.214 | 0.065 | 0.011 | 0.048 | 0.224 | 0.219 | 5,850 | 3,400 | 3,650 | $\frac{7}{32}$ –3 |
| $\frac{1}{4}$ 0.250 | 0.264 | 0.258 | 0.245 | 0.065 | 0.012 | 0.048 | 0.256 | 0.250 | 7,050 | 4,100 | 4,400 | $\frac{1}{4}$ – $3\frac{1}{2}$ |
| $\frac{9}{64}$ 0.312 | 0.330 | 0.321 | 0.306 | 0.080 | 0.014 | 0.062 | 0.318 | 0.312 | 10,800 | 6,300 | 6,750 | $\frac{9}{64}$ –4 |
| $\frac{5}{8}$ 0.375 | 0.395 | 0.385 | 0.368 | 0.095 | 0.016 | 0.077 | 0.382 | 0.375 | 16,300 | 9,500 | 10,200 | $\frac{5}{8}$, $1\frac{1}{4}$, $1\frac{1}{2}$, $2\frac{1}{4}$ |
| $\frac{11}{64}$ 0.438 | 0.459 | 0.448 | 0.430 | 0.095 | 0.017 | 0.077 | 0.445 | 0.437 | 19,800 | 11,500 | 12,300 | $1, 1\frac{1}{4}$, $1\frac{1}{2}$, $2\frac{1}{4}$, $2\frac{3}{4}$ |
| $\frac{3}{4}$ 0.500 | 0.524 | 0.513 | 0.485 | 0.110 | 0.025 | 0.094 | 0.510 | 0.500 | 27,100 | 15,800 | 17,000 | $1\frac{1}{4}$, $1\frac{1}{2}$, $2\frac{1}{4}$ –4 |
| $\frac{7}{8}$ 0.625 | 0.653 | 0.640 | 0.608 | 0.125 | 0.030 | 0.125 | 0.636 | 0.625 | 46,000 | 18,800 | ... | 2–6 |
| $\frac{9}{16}$ 0.750 | 0.784 | 0.769 | 0.730 | 0.150 | 0.030 | 0.150 | 0.764 | 0.750 | 66,000 | 23,200 | ... | 2–6 |

^aWhere specifying nominal size in decimals, zeros preceding decimal point are omitted.

^bLength increments are $\frac{1}{16}$ inch from $\frac{1}{8}$ to 1 inch; $\frac{1}{8}$ from 1 inch to 2 inches; and $\frac{1}{4}$ inch from 2 inches to 6 inches.

All dimensions are in inches.

American National Standard Spring Pins.—These pins are made in two types: one type has a slot throughout its length; the other is shaped into a coil.

Preferred Lengths and Sizes: The preferred lengths and sizes in which these pins are normally available are given in Tables 10 and 11.

Materials: Spring pins are normally made from SAE 1070–1095 carbon steel, SAE 6150H alloy steel, SAE types 51410 through 51420, 30302 and 30304 corrosion resistant steels, and beryllium copper alloy, heat treated or cold worked to attain the hardness and performance characteristics set forth in ANSI/ASME B18.8.2-1995.

Designation: Spring pins are designated by the following data in the sequence shown:

Examples: Pin, Coiled Spring, $\frac{1}{4} \times 1\frac{1}{4}$, Standard Duty, Steel, Zinc Plated

Pin, Slotted Spring, $\frac{1}{2} \times 3$, Steel, Phosphate Coated

Table 11. American National Standard Coiled Type Spring Pins ANSI/ASME B18.8.2-1995

The diagram illustrates a cross-section of a coiled type spring pin. It shows a central hole with diameter A, a total width B, and a total length L. A dimension line labeled 'C REF' indicates the distance from the center of the hole to the outer edge of the pin. A note specifies 'SWAGED CHAMFER BOTH ENDS, CONTOUR OF CHAMFER OPTIONAL'. A 'BREAK EDGE' is also indicated.

| Nominal Size or Basic Pin Diameter | Pin Diameter, A | | | | | | Chamfer | | SAE Material Number | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------------|-----------------|-------|------------|-------|------------|-------|---------|-----------|-----------------------|-------|---------------------|-----------------|---------------------|-----------------|------------|-------|------------------|---------------------|--------|---------------------|--------|-------|-------|
| | Standard Duty | | Heavy Duty | | Light Duty | | Dia., B | Length, C | Recommended Hole Size | | 1070-1095 and 51420 | 30302 and 30304 | 1070-1095 and 51420 | 30302 and 30304 | | | | | | | | | |
| | Max | Min | Max | Min | Max | Min | | | Max | Ref | Max | Min | Standard Duty | Heavy Duty | Light Duty | | | | | | | | |
| | 0.031 | 0.035 | 0.044 | 0.041 | 0.052 | 0.049 | 0.062 | 0.072 | 0.070 | 0.066 | 0.073 | 0.067 | 0.059 | 0.028 | 0.065 | 0.061 | 90 ^a | 65 | ... | ... | ... | ... | |
| 1/32 | 0.031 | 0.035 | 0.044 | 0.041 | 0.052 | 0.049 | 0.062 | 0.072 | 0.070 | 0.066 | 0.073 | 0.067 | 0.059 | 0.028 | 0.065 | 0.061 | 135 ^a | 100 | ... | ... | ... | ... | |
| 3/64 | 0.047 | 0.052 | 0.049 | 0.047 | 0.052 | 0.049 | 0.078 | 0.088 | 0.083 | 0.086 | 0.082 | 0.089 | 0.083 | 0.075 | 0.032 | 0.081 | 0.077 | 190 ^a | 145 | ... | ... | ... | ... |
| 1/16 | 0.052 | 0.057 | 0.054 | 0.052 | 0.057 | 0.054 | 0.094 | 0.105 | 0.099 | 0.103 | 0.098 | 0.106 | 0.099 | 0.091 | 0.038 | 0.097 | 0.093 | 250 ^a | 190 | ... | ... | ... | ... |
| 5/64 | 0.062 | 0.072 | 0.067 | 0.070 | 0.066 | 0.073 | 0.109 | 0.120 | 0.114 | 0.118 | 0.113 | 0.121 | 0.114 | 0.106 | 0.038 | 0.112 | 0.108 | 330 | 265 | 475 | 360 | 205 | 160 |
| 3/32 | 0.078 | 0.088 | 0.083 | 0.086 | 0.082 | 0.089 | 0.125 | 0.138 | 0.131 | 0.136 | 0.130 | 0.139 | 0.131 | 0.121 | 0.044 | 0.129 | 0.124 | 550 | 425 | 800 | 575 | 325 | 250 |
| 7/64 | 0.094 | 0.105 | 0.099 | 0.103 | 0.098 | 0.106 | 0.148 | 0.163 | 0.156 | 0.168 | 0.161 | 0.172 | 0.163 | 0.152 | 0.048 | 0.160 | 0.155 | 775 | 600 | 1,150 | 825 | 475 | 360 |
| 1/8 | 0.109 | 0.120 | 0.114 | 0.118 | 0.113 | 0.121 | 0.171 | 0.192 | 0.184 | 0.186 | 0.180 | 0.187 | 0.182 | 0.172 | 0.055 | 0.192 | 0.185 | 1,050 | 825 | 1,500 | 1,150 | 650 | 500 |
| 9/64 | 0.125 | 0.138 | 0.131 | 0.136 | 0.130 | 0.139 | 0.196 | 0.205 | 0.196 | 0.202 | 0.194 | 0.207 | 0.196 | 0.182 | 0.055 | 0.224 | 0.217 | 1,400 | 1,100 | 2,000 | 1,700 | 825 | 650 |
| 5/32 | 0.156 | 0.171 | 0.163 | 0.168 | 0.161 | 0.172 | 0.219 | 0.238 | 0.228 | 0.235 | 0.226 | 0.240 | 0.228 | 0.214 | 0.065 | 0.260 | 0.247 | 2,200 | 1,700 | 3,100 | 2,400 | 1,300 | 1,000 |
| 3/16 | 0.188 | 0.205 | 0.196 | 0.202 | 0.194 | 0.207 | 0.248 | 0.268 | 0.258 | 0.263 | 0.256 | 0.273 | 0.260 | 0.243 | 0.065 | 0.304 | 0.297 | 3,150 | 2,400 | 4,500 | 3,500 | 1,900 | 1,450 |
| 7/32 | 0.219 | 0.238 | 0.228 | 0.235 | 0.226 | 0.240 | 0.281 | 0.301 | 0.292 | 0.298 | 0.286 | 0.302 | 0.294 | 0.277 | 0.065 | 0.324 | 0.317 | 4,200 | 3,300 | 5,900 | 4,600 | 2,600 | 2,000 |
| 1/4 | 0.250 | 0.271 | 0.260 | 0.268 | 0.258 | 0.273 | 0.312 | 0.337 | 0.324 | 0.334 | 0.322 | 0.339 | 0.324 | 0.304 | 0.080 | 0.349 | 0.342 | 5,500 | 4,300 | 7,800 | 6,200 | 3,300 | 2,600 |
| 5/16 | 0.312 | 0.337 | 0.324 | 0.334 | 0.322 | 0.339 | 0.375 | 0.403 | 0.388 | 0.400 | 0.386 | 0.405 | 0.388 | 0.366 | 0.095 | 0.383 | 0.370 | 8,700 | 6,700 | 12,000 | 9,300 | 5,200 | 4,000 |
| 3/8 | 0.375 | 0.403 | 0.388 | 0.400 | 0.386 | 0.405 | 0.438 | 0.469 | 0.452 | 0.466 | 0.450 | 0.471 | 0.452 | 0.427 | 0.095 | 0.446 | 0.431 | 12,600 | 9,600 | 18,000 | 14,000 | ... | ... |
| 7/16 | 0.438 | 0.469 | 0.452 | 0.466 | 0.450 | 0.471 | 0.500 | 0.535 | 0.516 | 0.532 | 0.514 | 0.537 | 0.516 | 0.488 | 0.110 | 0.510 | 0.493 | 17,000 | 13,300 | 23,500 | 18,000 | ... | ... |
| 1/2 | 0.500 | 0.535 | 0.516 | 0.532 | 0.514 | 0.537 | 0.575 | 0.625 | 0.611 | 0.618 | 0.600 | 0.624 | 0.613 | 0.583 | 0.125 | 0.635 | 0.618 | 35,000 ^b | ... | 48,000 ^b | ... | ... | ... |
| 5/8 | 0.625 | 0.661 | 0.642 | 0.658 | 0.640 | ... | 0.750 | 0.787 | 0.768 | 0.784 | 0.766 | ... | 0.738 | 0.700 | 0.150 | 0.760 | 0.743 | 50,000 ^b | ... | 70,000 ^b | ... | ... | ... |
| 3/4 | 0.750 | 0.787 | 0.768 | 0.784 | 0.766 | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... |

^aSizes 1/32 inch through 0.052 inch are not available in SAE 1070-1095 carbon steel.

^bSizes 5/8 inch and larger are produced from SAE 6150H alloy steel, not SAE 1070-1095 carbon steel. Practical lengths, L, for sizes 1/32 through 0.052 inch are 1/8 through 5/8 inch and for the 7/16-inch size, 1/4 through 1 1/4 inches. For lengths of other sizes see Table 10.

All dimensions are in inches.

RETAINING RINGS

Retaining Rings.—The purpose of a retaining ring is to act as an artificial shoulder that will retain an object in a housing (internal ring), as shown in Fig. 1, or on a shaft (external ring). Two types of retaining ring are common, the stamped ring and the spiral-wound ring. The stamped type of retaining ring, or snap ring, is stamped from tempered sheet metal and has a nonuniform cross-section. The typical spiral-wound retaining ring has a uniform cross-section and is made up of two or more turns of coiled, spring-tempered steel, although one-turn spiral-wound rings are common. Spiral-wound retaining rings provide a continuous gapless shoulder to a housing or shaft. Most stamped rings can only be installed at or near the end of a shaft or housing. The spiral-wound design generally requires installation from the end of a shaft or housing. Both types, stamped and spiral, are usually installed into grooves on the shaft or housing.

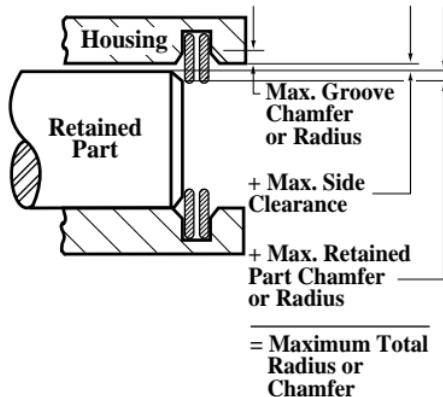


Fig. 1. Typical Retaining Ring Installation Showing Maximum Total Radius or Chamfer (*Courtesy Spirolox Retaining Rings*)

In the section that follows, Tables 1 through 6 give dimensions and data on general-purpose tapered and reduced cross-section metric retaining rings (stamped type) covered by ANSI B27.7M-1977, R1983. Tables 1 and 4 cover Type 3AM1 tapered external retaining rings, Tables 2 and 5 cover Type 3BM1 tapered internal rings, and Tables 3 and 6 cover Type 3CM1 reduced cross-section external rings. Tables 7 through 10 cover inch sizes of internal and external spiral retaining rings corresponding to MIL-R-27426 Types A (external) and B (internal), Class 1 (medium duty) and Class 2 (heavy duty). Tables 11 through 17 cover stamped retaining rings in inch sizes.

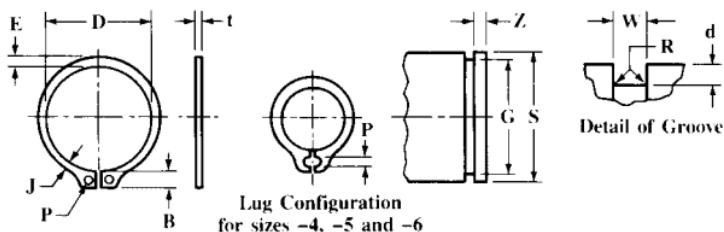


Table 1. American National Standard Metric Tapered Retaining Rings — Basic External Series — 3AM1 ANSI B27.7M-1977, R1983

| Shaft Diam. | Ring | | | Groove | | | Shaft Diam. | Ring | | | Groove | | | |
|-------------|------------|-----------|-------|--------|-------|-------------|-------------|------------|-----------|-------|--------|-------|-------------|-------|
| | Free Diam. | Thickness | Diam. | Width | Depth | Edge Margin | | Free Diam. | Thickness | Diam. | Width | Depth | Edge Margin | |
| | S | D | t | G | W | d ref | Z min | S | D | t | G | W | d ref | Z min |
| 4 | 3.60 | 0.25 | 3.80 | 0.32 | 0.1 | 0.3 | 36 | 33.25 | 1.3 | 33.85 | 1.4 | 1.06 | 3.2 | |
| 5 | 4.55 | 0.4 | 4.75 | 0.5 | 0.13 | 0.4 | 38 | 35.20 | 1.3 | 35.8 | 1.4 | 1.10 | 3.3 | |
| 6 | 5.45 | 0.4 | 5.70 | 0.5 | 0.15 | 0.5 | 40 | 36.75 | 1.6 | 37.7 | 1.75 | 1.15 | 3.4 | |
| 7 | 6.35 | 0.6 | 6.60 | 0.7 | 0.20 | 0.6 | 42 | 38.80 | 1.6 | 39.6 | 1.75 | 1.20 | 3.6 | |
| 8 | 7.15 | 0.6 | 7.50 | 0.7 | 0.25 | 0.8 | 43 | 39.65 | 1.6 | 40.5 | 1.75 | 1.25 | 3.8 | |
| 9 | 8.15 | 0.6 | 8.45 | 0.7 | 0.28 | 0.8 | 45 | 41.60 | 1.6 | 42.4 | 1.75 | 1.30 | 3.9 | |
| 10 | 9.00 | 0.6 | 9.40 | 0.7 | 0.30 | 0.9 | 46 | 42.55 | 1.6 | 43.3 | 1.75 | 1.35 | 4.0 | |
| 11 | 10.00 | 0.6 | 10.35 | 0.7 | 0.33 | 1.0 | 48 | 44.40 | 1.6 | 45.2 | 1.75 | 1.40 | 4.2 | |
| 12 | 10.85 | 0.6 | 11.35 | 0.7 | 0.33 | 1.0 | 50 | 46.20 | 1.6 | 47.2 | 1.75 | 1.40 | 4.2 | |
| 13 | 11.90 | 0.9 | 12.30 | 1.0 | 0.35 | 1.0 | 52 | 48.40 | 2.0 | 49.1 | 2.15 | 1.45 | 4.3 | |
| 14 | 12.90 | 0.9 | 13.25 | 1.0 | 0.38 | 1.2 | 54 | 49.9 | 2.0 | 51.0 | 2.15 | 1.50 | 4.5 | |
| 15 | 13.80 | 0.9 | 14.15 | 1.0 | 0.43 | 1.3 | 55 | 50.6 | 2.0 | 51.8 | 2.15 | 1.60 | 4.8 | |
| 16 | 14.70 | 0.9 | 15.10 | 1.0 | 0.45 | 1.4 | 57 | 52.9 | 2.0 | 53.8 | 2.15 | 1.60 | 4.8 | |
| 17 | 15.75 | 0.9 | 16.10 | 1.0 | 0.45 | 1.4 | 58 | 53.6 | 2.0 | 54.7 | 2.15 | 1.65 | 4.9 | |
| 18 | 16.65 | 1.1 | 17.00 | 1.2 | 0.50 | 1.5 | 60 | 55.8 | 2.0 | 56.7 | 2.15 | 1.65 | 4.9 | |
| 19 | 17.60 | 1.1 | 17.95 | 1.2 | 0.53 | 1.6 | 62 | 57.3 | 2.0 | 58.6 | 2.15 | 1.70 | 5.1 | |
| 20 | 18.35 | 1.1 | 18.85 | 1.2 | 0.58 | 1.7 | 65 | 60.4 | 2.0 | 61.6 | 2.15 | 1.70 | 5.1 | |
| 21 | 19.40 | 1.1 | 19.80 | 1.2 | 0.60 | 1.8 | 68 | 63.1 | 2.0 | 64.5 | 2.15 | 1.75 | 5.3 | |
| 22 | 20.30 | 1.1 | 20.70 | 1.2 | 0.65 | 1.9 | 70 | 64.6 | 2.4 | 66.4 | 2.55 | 1.80 | 5.4 | |
| 23 | 21.25 | 1.1 | 21.65 | 1.2 | 0.67 | 2.0 | 72 | 66.6 | 2.4 | 68.3 | 2.55 | 1.85 | 5.5 | |
| 24 | 22.20 | 1.1 | 22.60 | 1.2 | 0.70 | 2.1 | 75 | 69.0 | 2.4 | 71.2 | 2.55 | 1.90 | 5.7 | |
| 25 | 23.10 | 1.1 | 23.50 | 1.2 | 0.75 | 2.3 | 78 | 72.0 | 2.4 | 74.0 | 2.55 | 2.00 | 6.0 | |
| 26 | 24.05 | 1.1 | 24.50 | 1.2 | 0.75 | 2.3 | 80 | 74.2 | 2.4 | 75.9 | 2.55 | 2.05 | 6.1 | |
| 27 | 24.95 | 1.3 | 25.45 | 1.4 | 0.78 | 2.3 | 82 | 76.4 | 2.4 | 77.8 | 2.55 | 2.10 | 6.3 | |
| 28 | 25.80 | 1.3 | 26.40 | 1.4 | 0.80 | 2.4 | 85 | 78.6 | 2.4 | 80.6 | 2.55 | 2.20 | 6.6 | |
| 30 | 27.90 | 1.3 | 28.35 | 1.4 | 0.83 | 2.5 | 88 | 81.4 | 2.8 | 83.5 | 2.95 | 2.25 | 6.7 | |
| 32 | 29.60 | 1.3 | 30.20 | 1.4 | 0.90 | 2.7 | 90 | 83.2 | 2.8 | 85.4 | 2.95 | 2.30 | 6.9 | |
| 34 | 31.40 | 1.3 | 32.00 | 1.4 | 1.00 | 3.0 | 95 | 88.1 | 2.8 | 90.2 | 2.95 | 2.40 | 7.2 | |
| 35 | 32.30 | 1.3 | 32.90 | 1.4 | 1.05 | 3.1 | 100 | 92.5 | 2.8 | 95.0 | 2.95 | 2.50 | 7.5 | |

All dimensions are in millimeters. Sizes -4, -5, and -6 are available in beryllium copper only.

These rings are designated by series symbol and shaft diameter, thus: for a 4 mm diameter shaft, 3AM1-4; for a 20 mm diameter shaft, 3AM1-20; etc.

Ring Free Diameter Tolerances: For ring sizes -4 through -6, +0.05, -0.10 mm; for sizes -7 through -12, +0.05, -0.15 mm; for sizes -13 through -26, +0.15, -0.25 mm; for sizes -27 through -38, +0.25, -0.40 mm; for sizes -40 through -50, +0.35, -0.50 mm; for sizes -52 through -62, +0.35, -0.65 mm; and for sizes -65 through -100, +0.50, -0.75 mm.

Groove Diameter Tolerances: For ring sizes -4 through -6, -0.08 mm; for sizes -7 through -10, -0.10 mm; for sizes -11 through -15, -0.12 mm; for sizes -16 through -26, -0.15 mm; for sizes -27 through -36, -0.20 mm; for sizes -38 through -55, -0.30 mm; and for sizes -57 through -100, -0.40 mm.

Groove Diameter F.I.M. (full indicator movement) or maximum allowable deviation of concentricity between groove and shaft: For ring sizes -4 through -6, 0.03 mm; for ring sizes -7 through -12, 0.05 mm; for sizes -13 through -28, 0.10 mm; for sizes -30 through -55, 0.15 mm; and for sizes -57 through -00, 0.20 mm.

Groove Width Tolerances: For ring size -4, +0.05 mm; for sizes -5 and -6, +0.10 mm, for sizes -7 through -38, +0.15 mm; and for sizes -40 through -100, +0.20 mm.

Groove Maximum Bottom Radii, R: For ring sizes -4 through -6, none; for sizes -7 through -18, 0.1 mm; for sizes -19 through -30, 0.2 mm; for sizes -32 through -50, 0.3 mm; and for sizes -52 through -100, 0.4 mm. For manufacturing details not shown, including materials, see ANSI B27.7M-1977, R1983.

Table 2. American National Standard Metric Tapered Retaining Rings — Basic Internal Series — 3BM1 ANSI B27.7M-1977, R1983

| Shaft Diam. | Ring | | | Groove | | | Shaft Diam. | Ring | | | Groove | | |
|--|------------|-----------|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------------|------------|-----------|-------|--------|-------|-------------|
| | Free Diam. | Thickness | Diam. | Diam. | Width | Depth | | Free Diam. | Thickness | Diam. | Width | Depth | Edge Margin |
| Lug Configuration for sizes -52 thru -250 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| S | D | t | G | W | d ref | Z min | S | D | t | G | W | d ref | Z min |
| 8 | 8.80 | 0.4 | 8.40 | 0.5 | 0.2 | 0.6 | 65 | 72.2 | 2.4 | 69.0 | 2.55 | 2.00 | 6.0 |
| 9 | 10.00 | 0.6 | 9.45 | 0.7 | 0.23 | 0.7 | 68 | 75.7 | 2.4 | 72.2 | 2.55 | 2.10 | 6.3 |
| 10 | 11.10 | 0.6 | 10.50 | 0.7 | 0.25 | 0.8 | 70 | 77.5 | 2.4 | 74.4 | 2.55 | 2.20 | 6.6 |
| 11 | 12.20 | 0.6 | 11.60 | 0.7 | 0.3 | 0.9 | 72 | 79.6 | 2.4 | 76.5 | 2.55 | 2.25 | 6.7 |
| 12 | 13.30 | 0.6 | 12.65 | 0.7 | 0.33 | 1.0 | 75 | 83.3 | 2.4 | 79.7 | 2.55 | 2.35 | 7.1 |
| 13 | 14.25 | 0.9 | 13.70 | 1.0 | 0.35 | 1.1 | 78 | 86.8 | 2.8 | 82.8 | 2.95 | 2.40 | 7.2 |
| 14 | 15.45 | 0.9 | 14.80 | 1.0 | 0.40 | 1.2 | 80 | 89.1 | 2.8 | 85.0 | 2.95 | 2.50 | 7.5 |
| 15 | 16.60 | 0.9 | 15.85 | 1.0 | 0.43 | 1.3 | 82 | 91.1 | 2.8 | 87.2 | 2.95 | 2.60 | 7.8 |
| 16 | 17.70 | 0.9 | 16.90 | 1.0 | 0.45 | 1.4 | 85 | 94.4 | 2.8 | 90.4 | 2.95 | 2.70 | 8.1 |
| 17 | 18.90 | 0.9 | 18.00 | 1.0 | 0.50 | 1.5 | 88 | 97.9 | 2.8 | 93.6 | 2.95 | 2.80 | 8.4 |
| 18 | 20.05 | 0.9 | 19.05 | 1.0 | 0.53 | 1.6 | 90 | 100.0 | 2.80 | 95.7 | 2.95 | 2.85 | 8.6 |
| 19 | 21.10 | 0.9 | 20.10 | 1.0 | 0.55 | 1.7 | 92 | 102.2 | 2.8 | 97.8 | 2.95 | 2.90 | 8.7 |
| 20 | 22.25 | 0.9 | 21.15 | 1.0 | 0.57 | 1.7 | 95 | 105.6 | 2.8 | 101.0 | 2.95 | 3.00 | 9.0 |
| 21 | 23.30 | 0.9 | 22.20 | 1.0 | 0.60 | 1.8 | 98 | 109.0 | 2.8 | 104.2 | 2.95 | 3.10 | 9.3 |
| 22 | 24.40 | 1.1 | 23.30 | 1.2 | 0.65 | 1.9 | 100 | 110.7 | 2.8 | 106.3 | 2.95 | 3.15 | 9.5 |
| 23 | 25.45 | 1.1 | 24.35 | 1.2 | 0.67 | 2.0 | 102 | 112.4 | 2.8 | 108.4 | 2.95 | 3.20 | 9.6 |
| 24 | 26.55 | 1.1 | 25.4 | 1.2 | 0.70 | 2.1 | 105 | 115.8 | 2.8 | 111.5 | 2.95 | 3.25 | 9.8 |
| 25 | 27.75 | 1.1 | 26.6 | 1.2 | 0.80 | 2.4 | 108 | 119.2 | 2.8 | 114.6 | 2.95 | 3.30 | 9.9 |
| 26 | 28.85 | 1.1 | 27.7 | 1.2 | 0.85 | 2.6 | 110 | 120.8 | 2.8 | 116.7 | 2.95 | 3.35 | 10.1 |
| 27 | 29.95 | 1.3 | 28.8 | 1.4 | 0.90 | 2.7 | 115 | 126.0 | 2.8 | 121.9 | 2.95 | 3.45 | 10.4 |
| 28 | 31.10 | 1.3 | 29.8 | 1.4 | 0.90 | 2.7 | 120 | 132.4 | 2.8 | 127.0 | 2.95 | 3.50 | 10.5 |
| 30 | 33.40 | 1.3 | 31.9 | 1.4 | 0.95 | 2.9 | 125 | 137.1 | 2.8 | 132.1 | 2.95 | 3.55 | 10.7 |
| 32 | 35.35 | 1.3 | 33.9 | 1.4 | 0.95 | 2.9 | 130 | 142.5 | 2.8 | 137.2 | 2.95 | 3.60 | 10.8 |
| 34 | 37.75 | 1.3 | 36.1 | 1.4 | 1.05 | 3.2 | 135 | 148.5 | 3.2 | 142.3 | 3.40 | 3.65 | 11.0 |
| 35 | 38.75 | 1.3 | 37.2 | 1.4 | 1.10 | 3.3 | 140 | 154.1 | 3.2 | 147.4 | 3.40 | 3.70 | 11.1 |
| 36 | 40.00 | 1.3 | 38.3 | 1.4 | 1.15 | 3.5 | 145 | 159.5 | 3.2 | 152.5 | 3.40 | 3.75 | 11.3 |
| 37 | 41.05 | 1.3 | 39.3 | 1.4 | 1.15 | 3.5 | 150 | 164.5 | 3.2 | 157.6 | 3.40 | 3.80 | 11.4 |
| 38 | 42.15 | 1.3 | 40.4 | 1.4 | 1.20 | 3.6 | 155 | 168.8 | 3.2 | 162.7 | 3.40 | 3.85 | 11.6 |
| 40 | 44.25 | 1.6 | 42.4 | 1.75 | 1.20 | 3.6 | 160 | 175.1 | 4.0 | 167.8 | 4.25 | 3.90 | 11.7 |
| 42 | 46.60 | 1.6 | 44.5 | 1.75 | 1.25 | 3.7 | 165 | 180.3 | 4.0 | 172.9 | 4.25 | 3.95 | 11.9 |
| 45 | 49.95 | 1.6 | 47.6 | 1.75 | 1.30 | 3.9 | 170 | 185.6 | 4.0 | 178.0 | 4.25 | 4.00 | 12.0 |
| 46 | 51.05 | 1.6 | 48.7 | 1.75 | 1.35 | 4.0 | 175 | 191.3 | 4.0 | 183.2 | 4.25 | 4.10 | 12.3 |
| 47 | 52.15 | 1.6 | 49.8 | 1.75 | 1.40 | 4.2 | 180 | 196.6 | 4.0 | 188.4 | 4.25 | 4.20 | 12.6 |
| 48 | 53.30 | 1.6 | 50.9 | 1.75 | 1.45 | 4.3 | 185 | 202.7 | 4.8 | 193.6 | 5.10 | 4.30 | 12.9 |
| 50 | 55.35 | 1.6 | 53.1 | 1.75 | 1.55 | 4.6 | 190 | 207.7 | 4.8 | 198.8 | 5.10 | 4.40 | 13.2 |
| 52 | 57.90 | 2.0 | 55.3 | 2.15 | 1.65 | 5.0 | 200 | 217.8 | 4.8 | 209.0 | 5.10 | 4.50 | 13.5 |
| 55 | 61.10 | 2.0 | 58.4 | 2.15 | 1.70 | 5.1 | 210 | 230.3 | 4.8 | 219.4 | 5.10 | 4.70 | 14.1 |
| 57 | 63.25 | 2.0 | 60.5 | 2.15 | 1.75 | 5.3 | 220 | 240.5 | 4.8 | 230.0 | 5.10 | 5.00 | 15.0 |
| 58 | 64.4 | 2.0 | 61.6 | 2.15 | 1.80 | 5.4 | 230 | 251.4 | 4.8 | 240.6 | 5.10 | 5.30 | 15.9 |
| 60 | 66.8 | 2.0 | 63.8 | 2.15 | 1.90 | 5.7 | 240 | 262.3 | 4.8 | 251.0 | 5.10 | 5.50 | 16.5 |
| 62 | 68.6 | 2.0 | 65.8 | 2.15 | 1.90 | 5.7 | 250 | 273.3 | 4.8 | 261.4 | 5.10 | 5.70 | 17.1 |
| 63 | 69.9 | 2.0 | 66.9 | 2.15 | 1.95 | 5.9 | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... |

All dimensions are in millimeters.

These rings are designated by series symbol and shaft diameter, thus: for a 9 mm diameter shaft, 3BM1-9; for a 22 mm diameter shaft, 3BM1-22; etc.

Ring Free Diameter Tolerances: For ring sizes -8 through -20, +0.25, -0.13 mm; for sizes -21 through -26, +0.40, -0.25 mm; for sizes -27 through -38, +0.65, -0.50 mm; for sizes -40 through -50, +0.90, -0.65 mm; for sizes -52 through -75, +1.00, -0.75 mm; for sizes -78 through -92, +1.40,

–1.40 mm; for sizes –95 through –155, +1.65, –1.65 mm; for sizes –160 through –180, +2.05, –2.05 mm; and for sizes –185 through –250, +2.30, –2.30 mm.

Groove Diameter Tolerances: For ring sizes –8 and –9, +0.06 mm; for sizes –10 through –18, +0.10 mm; for sizes –19 through –28, +0.15 mm; for sizes –30 through –50, +0.20 mm; for sizes –52 through –98, +0.30; for sizes –100 through –160, +0.40 mm; and for sizes –165 through –250, +0.50 mm.

Groove Diameter F.I.M. (full indicator movement) or maximum allowable deviation of concentricity between groove and shaft: For ring sizes –8 through –10, 0.03 mm; for sizes –11 through –15, 0.05 mm; for sizes –16 through –25, 0.10 mm; for sizes –26 through –45, 0.15 mm; for sizes –46 through –80, 0.20 mm; for sizes –82 through –150, 0.25 mm; and for sizes –155 through –250, 0.30 mm.

Groove Width Tolerances: For ring size –8, +0.10 mm; for sizes –9 through –38, +0.15 mm; for sizes –40 through –130, +0.20 mm; and for sizes –135 through –250, +0.25 mm.

Groove Maximum Bottom Radii: For ring sizes –8 through –17, 0.1 mm; for sizes –18 through –30, 0.2 mm; for sizes –32 through –55, 0.3 mm; and for sizes –56 through –250, 0.4 mm.

For manufacturing details not shown, including materials, see ANSI B27.7M-1977, R1983.

Table 3. American National Standard Metric Reduced Cross Section Retaining Rings — E Ring External Series — 3CMI ANSI B27.7M-1977, R1983

| Shaft Diam. | Ring | | | | Groove | | | | Shaft Diam. | Ring | | | | Groove | | | |
|-------------|------------|------|------|-------------|--------|-------|-------|-------------|-------------|------|------------|-------|-----|-------------|-----|-----|-------|
| | Free Diam. | D | t | Outer Diam. | Diam. | Width | Depth | Edge Margin | | S | Free Diam. | D | t | Outer Diam. | G | W | d ref |
| 1 | 0.64 | 0.25 | 2.0 | 0.72 | 0.32 | 0.14 | 0.3 | 11 | 8.55 | 0.9 | 17.4 | 8.90 | 1.0 | 1.05 | 2.1 | | |
| 2 | 1.30 | 0.25 | 4.0 | 1.45 | 0.32 | 0.28 | 0.6 | 12 | 9.20 | 1.1 | 18.6 | 9.60 | 1.2 | 1.20 | 2.4 | | |
| 3 | 2.10 | 0.4 | 5.6 | 2.30 | 0.5 | 0.35 | 0.7 | 13 | 9.95 | 1.1 | 20.3 | 10.30 | 1.2 | 1.35 | 2.7 | | |
| 4 | 2.90 | 0.6 | 7.2 | 3.10 | 0.7 | 0.45 | 0.9 | 15 | 11.40 | 1.1 | 22.8 | 11.80 | 1.2 | 1.60 | 3.2 | | |
| 5 | 3.70 | 0.6 | 8.5 | 3.90 | 0.7 | 0.55 | 1.1 | 16 | 12.15 | 1.1 | 23.8 | 12.50 | 1.2 | 1.75 | 3.5 | | |
| 6 | 4.70 | 0.6 | 11.1 | 4.85 | 0.7 | 0.58 | 1.2 | 18 | 13.90 | 1.3 | 27.2 | 14.30 | 1.4 | 1.85 | 3.7 | | |
| 7 | 5.25 | 0.6 | 13.4 | 5.55 | 0.7 | 0.73 | 1.5 | 20 | 15.60 | 1.3 | 30.0 | 16.00 | 1.4 | 2.00 | 4.0 | | |
| 8 | 6.15 | 0.6 | 14.6 | 6.40 | 0.7 | 0.80 | 1.6 | 22 | 17.00 | 1.3 | 33.0 | 17.40 | 1.4 | 2.30 | 4.6 | | |
| 9 | 6.80 | 0.9 | 15.8 | 7.20 | 1.0 | 0.90 | 1.8 | 25 | 19.50 | 1.3 | 37.1 | 20.00 | 1.4 | 2.50 | 5.0 | | |
| 10 | 7.60 | 0.9 | 16.8 | 8.00 | 1.0 | 1.00 | 2.0 | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... |

All dimensions are in millimeters. Size –1 is available in beryllium copper only.

These rings are designated by series symbol and shaft diameter, thus: for a 2 mm diameter shaft, 3CMI-2; for a 13 mm shaft, 3CMI-13; etc.

Ring Free Diameter Tolerances: For ring sizes –1 through –7, +0.03, –0.08 mm; for sizes –8 through –13, +0.05, –0.10 mm; and for sizes –15 through –25, +0.10, –0.15 mm.

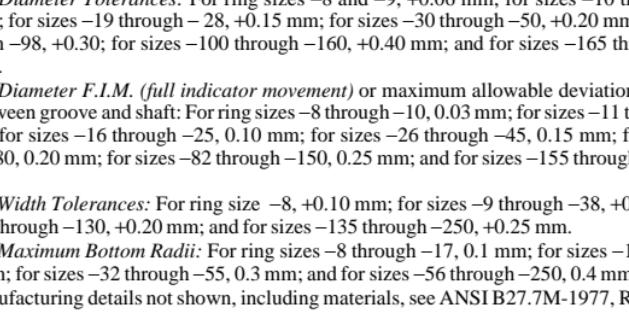
Groove Diameter Tolerances: For ring sizes –1 and –2, –0.05 mm; for sizes –3 through –6, –0.08; for sizes –7 through –11, –0.10 mm; for sizes –12 through –18, –0.15 mm; and for sizes –20 through –25, –0.20 mm.

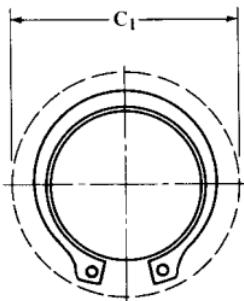
Groove Diameter F.I.M. (Full Indicator Movement) or maximum allowable deviation of concentricity between groove and shaft: For ring sizes –1 through –3, 0.04 mm; for –4 through –6, 0.05 mm; for –7 through –10, 0.08 mm; for –11 through –25, 0.10 mm.

Groove Width Tolerances: For ring sizes –1 and –2, +0.05 mm; for size –3, +0.10 mm; and for sizes –4 through –25, +0.15 mm.

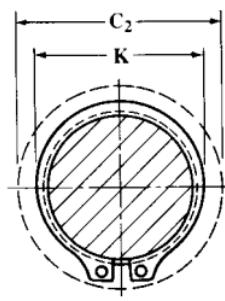
Groove Maximum Bottom Radii: For ring sizes –1 and –2, 0.05 mm; for –3 through –7, 0.15 mm; for –8 through –13, 0.25 mm; and for –15 through –25, 0.4 mm.

For manufacturing details not shown, including materials, see ANSI B27.7M-1977, R1983.





Ring Expanded over Shaft



Ring Seated in Groove

Table 4. American National Standard Metric Basic External Series 3AM1 Retaining Rings—Checking and Performance Data

| Ring Series and Size No. | Clearance Diam. | | Gaging Diameter ^a | Allowable Thrust Loads Sharp Corner Abutment | | Maximum Allowable Corner Radii and Chamfers | | Allowable Assembly Speed ^b |
|--------------------------|-----------------|----------------|------------------------------|--|---------|---|----------|---------------------------------------|
| | Ring Over Shaft | Ring in Groove | | P_r^c | P_g^d | R max | Ch max | |
| 3AM1 | C_1 | C_2 | K max | kN | kN | mm | mm | ... |
| No. | mm | mm | mm | | | | | rpm |
| -4 ^a | 7.0 | 6.8 | 4.90 | 0.6 | 0.2 | 0.35 | 0.25 | 70 000 |
| -5 ^a | 8.2 | 7.9 | 5.85 | 1.1 | 0.3 | 0.35 | 0.25 | 70 000 |
| -6 ^a | 9.1 | 8.8 | 6.95 | 1.4 | 0.4 | 0.35 | 0.25 | 70 000 |
| -7 | 12.3 | 11.8 | 8.05 | 2.6 | 0.7 | 0.45 | 0.3 | 60 000 |
| -8 | 13.6 | 13.0 | 9.15 | 3.1 | 1.0 | 0.5 | 0.35 | 55 000 |
| -9 | 14.5 | 13.8 | 10.35 | 3.5 | 1.2 | 0.6 | 0.35 | 48 000 |
| -10 | 15.5 | 14.7 | 11.50 | 3.9 | 1.5 | 0.7 | 0.4 | 42 000 |
| -11 | 16.4 | 15.6 | 12.60 | 4.3 | 1.8 | 0.75 | 0.45 | 38 000 |
| -12 | 17.4 | 16.6 | 13.80 | 4.7 | 2.0 | 0.8 | 0.45 | 34 000 |
| -13 | 19.7 | 18.8 | 15.05 | 7.5 | 2.2 | 0.8 | 0.5 | 31 000 |
| -14 | 20.7 | 19.7 | 15.60 | 8.1 | 2.6 | 0.9 | 0.5 | 28 000 |
| -15 | 21.7 | 20.6 | 17.20 | 8.7 | 3.2 | 1.0 | 0.6 | 27 000 |
| -16 | 22.7 | 21.6 | 18.35 | 9.3 | 3.5 | 1.1 | 0.6 | 25 000 |
| -17 | 23.7 | 22.6 | 19.35 | 9.9 | 4.0 | 1.1 | 0.6 | 24 000 |
| -18 | 26.2 | 25.0 | 20.60 | 16.0 | 4.4 | 1.2 | 0.7 | 23 000 |
| -19 | 27.2 | 25.9 | 21.70 | 16.9 | 4.9 | 1.2 | 0.7 | 21 500 |
| -20 | 28.2 | 26.8 | 22.65 | 17.8 | 5.7 | 1.2 | 0.7 | 20 000 |
| -21 | 29.2 | 27.7 | 23.80 | 18.6 | 6.2 | 1.3 | 0.7 | 19 000 |
| -22 | 30.3 | 28.7 | 24.90 | 19.6 | 7.0 | 1.3 | 0.8 | 18 500 |
| -23 | 31.3 | 29.6 | 26.00 | 20.5 | 7.6 | 1.3 | 0.8 | 18 000 |
| -24 | 34.1 | 32.4 | 27.15 | 21.4 | 8.2 | 1.4 | 0.8 | 17 500 |
| -25 | 35.1 | 33.3 | 28.10 | 22.3 | 9.2 | 1.4 | 0.8 | 17 000 |
| -26 | 36.0 | 34.2 | 29.25 | 23.2 | 9.6 | 1.5 | 0.9 | 16 500 |
| -27 | 37.8 | 35.9 | 30.35 | 28.4 | 10.3 | 1.5 | 0.9 | 16 300 |
| -28 | 38.8 | 36.9 | 31.45 | 28.4 | 11.0 | 1.6 | 1.0 | 15 800 |
| -30 | 40.8 | 38.8 | 33.6 | 31.6 | 12.3 | 1.6 | 1.0 | 15 000 |
| -32 | 42.8 | 40.7 | 35.9 | 33.6 | 14.1 | 1.7 | 1.0 | 14 800 |
| -34 | 44.9 | 42.5 | 37.9 | 36 | 16.7 | 1.7 | 1.1 | 14 000 |

Table 4. (Continued) American National Standard Metric Basic External Series 3AM1 Retaining Rings—Checking and Performance Data

| Ring Series and Size No. | Clearance Diam. | | Gaging Diameter ^a | Allowable Thrust Loads Sharp Corner Abutment | | Maximum Allowable Corner Radii and Chamfers | | Allowable Assembly Speed ^b |
|--------------------------|-----------------|----------------|------------------------------|--|---------|---|----------|---------------------------------------|
| | Ring Over Shaft | Ring in Groove | | P_r^c | P_g^d | R max | Ch max | |
| | No. | mm | | mm | kN | mm | mm | rpm |
| -35 | 45.9 | 43.4 | 39.0 | 37 | 18.1 | 1.8 | 1.1 | 13 500 |
| -36 | 48.6 | 46.1 | 40.2 | 38 | 18.9 | 1.9 | 1.2 | 13 300 |
| -38 | 50.6 | 48.0 | 42.5 | 40 | 20.5 | 2.0 | 1.2 | 12 700 |
| -40 | 54.0 | 51.3 | 44.5 | 52 | 22.6 | 2.1 | 1.2 | 12 000 |
| -42 | 56.0 | 53.2 | 46.9 | 54 | 24.8 | 2.2 | 1.3 | 11 000 |
| -43 | 57.0 | 54.0 | 47.9 | 55 | 26.4 | 2.3 | 1.4 | 10 800 |
| -45 | 59.0 | 55.9 | 50.0 | 58 | 28.8 | 2.3 | 1.4 | 10 000 |
| -46 | 60.0 | 56.8 | 50.9 | 59 | 30.4 | 2.4 | 1.4 | 9 500 |
| -48 | 62.4 | 59.1 | 53.0 | 62 | 33 | 2.4 | 1.4 | 8 800 |
| -50 | 64.4 | 61.1 | 55.2 | 64 | 35 | 2.4 | 1.4 | 8 000 |
| -52 | 67.6 | 64.1 | 57.4 | 84 | 37 | 2.5 | 1.5 | 7 700 |
| -54 | 69.6 | 66.1 | 59.5 | 87 | 40 | 2.5 | 1.5 | 7 500 |
| -55 | 70.6 | 66.9 | 60.4 | 89 | 44 | 2.5 | 1.5 | 7 400 |
| -57 | 72.6 | 68.9 | 62.7 | 91 | 45 | 2.6 | 1.5 | 7 200 |
| -58 | 73.6 | 69.8 | 63.6 | 93 | 46 | 2.6 | 1.6 | 7 100 |
| -60 | 75.6 | 71.8 | 65.8 | 97 | 49 | 2.6 | 1.6 | 7 000 |
| -62 | 77.6 | 73.6 | 67.9 | 100 | 52 | 2.7 | 1.6 | 6 900 |
| -65 | 80.6 | 76.6 | 71.2 | 105 | 54 | 2.8 | 1.7 | 6 700 |
| -68 | 83.6 | 79.5 | 74.5 | 110 | 58 | 2.9 | 1.7 | 6 500 |
| -70 | 88.1 | 83.9 | 76.4 | 136 | 62 | 2.9 | 1.7 | 6 400 |
| -72 | 90.1 | 85.8 | 78.5 | 140 | 65 | 2.9 | 1.7 | 6 200 |
| -75 | 93.1 | 88.7 | 81.7 | 147 | 69 | 3.0 | 1.8 | 5 900 |
| -78 | 95.4 | 92.1 | 84.6 | 151 | 76 | 3.0 | 1.8 | 5 600 |
| -80 | 97.9 | 93.1 | 87.0 | 155 | 80 | 3.1 | 1.9 | 5 400 |
| -82 | 100.0 | 95.1 | 89.0 | 159 | 84 | 3.2 | 1.9 | 5 200 |
| -85 | 103.0 | 97.9 | 92.1 | 165 | 91 | 3.2 | 1.9 | 5 000 |
| -88 | 107.0 | 100.8 | 95.1 | 199 | 97 | 3.2 | 1.9 | 4 800 |
| -90 | 109.0 | 103.6 | 97.1 | 204 | 101 | 3.2 | 1.9 | 4 500 |
| -95 | 114.0 | 108.6 | 102.7 | 215 | 112 | 3.4 | 2.1 | 4 350 |
| -100 | 119.5 | 113.7 | 108.0 | 227 | 123 | 3.5 | 2.1 | 4 150 |

^aFor checking when ring is seated in groove.^bThese values have been calculated for steel rings.

^cThese values apply to rings made from SAE 1060–1090 steels and PH 15–7 Mo stainless steel used on shafts hardened to R_c 50 minimum, with the exception of sizes -4, -5, and -6 which are supplied in beryllium copper only. Values for other sizes made from beryllium copper can be calculated by multiplying the listed values by 0.75. The values listed include a safety factor of 4.

^dThese values are for all standard rings used on low carbon steel shafts. They include a safety factor of 2.

Maximum allowable assembly loads with R max or Ch max are: For rings sizes -4, 0.2 kN; for sizes -5 and -6, 0.5 kN; for sizes -7 through -12, 2.1 kN; for sizes -13 through -17, 4.0 kN; for sizes -18 through -26, 6.0 kN; for sizes -27 through -38, 8.6 kN; for sizes -40 through -50, 13.2 kN; for sizes -52 through -68, 22.0 kN; for sizes -70 through -85, 32 kN; and for sizes -88 through -100, 47 kN.

Source: Appendix to American National Standard ANSI B27.7M-1977, R1983.

**Table 5. American National Standard Metric Basic Internal Series 3BMI
Retaining Rings — Checking and Performance Data**

| Ring Series and Size No. | Clearance Diam. | | Gaging Diameter ^a | Allowable Thrust Loads Sharp Corner Abutment | | Maximum Allowable Corner Radii and Chamfers | |
|--------------------------|-----------------|----------------|------------------------------|--|---------|---|------------|
| | Ring in Bore | Ring in Groove | | P_r^b | P_g^c | R_{max} | Ch_{max} |
| | mm | mm | | mm | kN | mm | mm |
| 3BMI | C_1 | C_2 | | A min | | | |
| No. | | | | | | | |
| -8 | 4.4 | 4.8 | | 1.40 | 2.4 | 1.0 | 0.4 |
| -9 | 4.6 | 5.0 | | 1.50 | 4.4 | 1.2 | 0.5 |
| -10 | 5.5 | 6.0 | | 1.85 | 4.9 | 1.5 | 0.5 |
| -11 | 5.7 | 6.3 | | 1.95 | 5.4 | 2.0 | 0.6 |
| -12 | 6.7 | 7.3 | | 2.25 | 5.8 | 2.4 | 0.6 |
| -13 | 6.8 | 7.5 | | 2.35 | 8.9 | 2.6 | 0.7 |
| -14 | 6.9 | 7.7 | | 2.65 | 9.7 | 3.2 | 0.7 |
| -15 | 7.9 | 8.7 | | 2.80 | 10.4 | 3.7 | 0.7 |
| -16 | 8.8 | 9.7 | | 2.80 | 11.0 | 4.2 | 0.7 |
| -17 | 9.8 | 10.8 | | 3.35 | 11.7 | 4.9 | 0.75 |
| -18 | 10.3 | 11.3 | | 3.40 | 12.3 | 5.5 | 0.75 |
| -19 | 11.4 | 12.5 | | 3.40 | 13.1 | 6.0 | 0.8 |
| -20 | 11.6 | 12.7 | | 3.8 | 13.7 | 6.6 | 0.9 |
| -21 | 12.6 | 13.8 | | 4.2 | 14.5 | 7.3 | 0.9 |
| -22 | 13.5 | 14.8 | | 4.3 | 22.5 | 8.3 | 0.9 |
| -23 | 14.5 | 15.9 | | 4.9 | 23.5 | 8.9 | 1.0 |
| -24 | 15.5 | 16.9 | | 5.2 | 24.8 | 9.7 | 1.0 |
| -25 | 16.5 | 18.1 | | 6.0 | 25.7 | 11.6 | 1.0 |
| -26 | 17.5 | 19.2 | | 5.7 | 26.8 | 12.7 | 1.2 |
| -27 | 17.4 | 19.2 | | 5.9 | 33 | 14.0 | 1.2 |
| -28 | 18.2 | 20.0 | | 6.0 | 34 | 14.6 | 1.2 |
| -30 | 20.0 | 21.9 | | 6.0 | 37 | 16.5 | 1.2 |
| -32 | 22.0 | 23.9 | | 7.3 | 39 | 17.6 | 1.2 |
| -34 | 24.0 | 26.1 | | 7.6 | 42 | 20.6 | 1.2 |
| -35 | 25.0 | 27.2 | | 8.0 | 43 | 22.3 | 1.2 |
| -36 | 26.0 | 28.3 | | 8.3 | 44 | 23.9 | 1.2 |
| -37 | 27.0 | 29.3 | | 8.4 | 45 | 24.6 | 1.2 |
| -38 | 28.0 | 30.4 | | 8.6 | 46 | 26.4 | 1.2 |
| -40 | 29.2 | 31.6 | | 9.7 | 62 | 27.7 | 1.7 |
| -42 | 29.7 | 32.2 | | 9.0 | 65 | 30.2 | 1.7 |
| -45 | 32.3 | 34.9 | | 9.6 | 69 | 33.8 | 1.7 |
| -46 | 33.3 | 36.0 | | 9.7 | 71 | 36 | 1.7 |
| -47 | 34.3 | 37.1 | | 10.0 | 72 | 38 | 1.7 |
| -48 | 35.0 | 37.9 | | 10.5 | 74 | 40 | 1.7 |
| -50 | 36.9 | 40.0 | | 12.1 | 77 | 45 | 1.7 |
| -52 | 38.6 | 41.9 | | 11.7 | 99 | 50 | 2.0 |
| -55 | 40.8 | 44.2 | | 11.9 | 105 | 54 | 2.0 |
| -57 | 42.2 | 45.7 | | 12.5 | 109 | 58 | 2.0 |

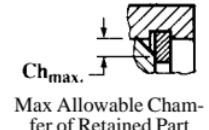
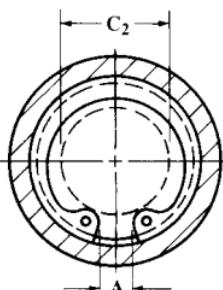
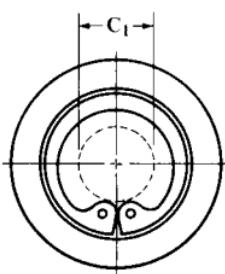


Table 5. (Continued) American National Standard Metric Basic Internal Series 3BMI Retaining Rings — Checking and Performance Data

| | | | | | | | |
|------|-------|-------|------|------|-----|-----|-----|
| -58 | 43.2 | 46.8 | 13.0 | 111 | 60 | 2.0 | 1.6 |
| -60 | 45.5 | 49.3 | 12.7 | 115 | 66 | 2.0 | 1.6 |
| -62 | 47.0 | 50.8 | 14.0 | 119 | 68 | 2.0 | 1.6 |
| -63 | 47.8 | 51.7 | 14.2 | 120 | 71 | 2.0 | 1.6 |
| -65 | 49.4 | 53.4 | 14.2 | 149 | 75 | 2.0 | 1.6 |
| -68 | 52.0 | 56.2 | 14.4 | 156 | 82 | 2.3 | 1.8 |
| -70 | 53.8 | 58.2 | 16.1 | 161 | 88 | 2.3 | 1.8 |
| -72 | 55.9 | 60.4 | 17.4 | 166 | 93 | 2.3 | 1.8 |
| -75 | 58.2 | 62.9 | 16.8 | 172 | 101 | 2.3 | 1.8 |
| -78 | 61.2 | 66.0 | 17.6 | 209 | 108 | 2.5 | 2.0 |
| -80 | 63.0 | 68.0 | 17.2 | 215 | 115 | 2.5 | 2.0 |
| -82 | 63.5 | 68.7 | 18.8 | 220 | 122 | 2.6 | 2.1 |
| -85 | 66.8 | 72.2 | 19.1 | 228 | 131 | 2.6 | 2.1 |
| -88 | 69.6 | 75.2 | 20.4 | 236 | 141 | 2.8 | 2.2 |
| -90 | 71.6 | 77.3 | 21.4 | 241 | 147 | 2.8 | 2.2 |
| -92 | 73.6 | 79.4 | 22.2 | 247 | 153 | 2.9 | 2.4 |
| -95 | 76.7 | 82.7 | 22.6 | 255 | 164 | 3.0 | 2.5 |
| -98 | 78.3 | 84.5 | 22.6 | 263 | 174 | 3.0 | 2.5 |
| -100 | 80.3 | 86.6 | 24.1 | 269 | 181 | 3.1 | 2.5 |
| -102 | 82.2 | 88.6 | 25.5 | 273 | 187 | 3.2 | 2.6 |
| -105 | 85.1 | 91.6 | 26.0 | 281 | 196 | 3.3 | 2.6 |
| -108 | 88.1 | 94.7 | 26.4 | 290 | 205 | 3.5 | 2.7 |
| -110 | 88.4 | 95.1 | 27.5 | 295 | 212 | 3.6 | 2.8 |
| -115 | 93.2 | 100.1 | 29.4 | 309 | 227 | 3.7 | 2.9 |
| -120 | 98.2 | 105.2 | 27.2 | 321 | 241 | 3.9 | 3.1 |
| -125 | 103.1 | 110.2 | 30.3 | 335 | 255 | 4.0 | 3.2 |
| -130 | 108.0 | 115.2 | 31.0 | 349 | 269 | 4.0 | 3.2 |
| -135 | 110.4 | 117.7 | 30.4 | 415 | 283 | 4.3 | 3.4 |
| -140 | 115.3 | 122.7 | 30.4 | 429 | 298 | 4.3 | 3.4 |
| -145 | 120.4 | 127.9 | 31.6 | 444 | 313 | 4.3 | 3.4 |
| -150 | 125.3 | 132.9 | 33.5 | 460 | 327 | 4.3 | 3.4 |
| -155 | 130.4 | 138.1 | 37.0 | 475 | 343 | 4.3 | 3.4 |
| -160 | 133.8 | 141.6 | 35.0 | 613 | 359 | 4.5 | 3.6 |
| -165 | 138.7 | 146.6 | 33.1 | 632 | 374 | 4.6 | 3.7 |
| -170 | 143.6 | 151.6 | 38.2 | 651 | 390 | 4.6 | 3.7 |
| -175 | 146.0 | 154.2 | 37.7 | 670 | 403 | 4.8 | 3.8 |
| -180 | 151.4 | 159.8 | 39.0 | 690 | 434 | 5.0 | 4.0 |
| -185 | 154.7 | 163.3 | 37.3 | 851 | 457 | 5.1 | 4.1 |
| -190 | 159.5 | 168.3 | 35.0 | 873 | 480 | 5.3 | 4.3 |
| -200 | 169.2 | 178.2 | 43.9 | 919 | 517 | 5.4 | 4.3 |
| -210 | 177.5 | 186.9 | 40.6 | 965 | 566 | 5.8 | 4.6 |
| -220 | 184.1 | 194.1 | 38.3 | 1000 | 608 | 6.1 | 4.9 |
| -230 | 194.0 | 204.6 | 49.0 | 1060 | 686 | 6.3 | 5.1 |
| -240 | 200.4 | 211.4 | 45.4 | 1090 | 725 | 6.6 | 5.3 |
| -250 | 210.0 | 221.4 | 53.0 | 1150 | 808 | 6.7 | 5.4 |

^aFor checking when ring is seated in groove.

^bThese values apply to rings made from SAE 1060-1090 steels and PH 15-7 Mo stainless steel used in bores hardened to R_c 50 minimum. Values for rings made from beryllium copper can be calculated by multiplying the listed values by 0.75. The values listed include a safety factor of 4.

^cThese values are for standard rings used in low carbon steel bores. They include a safety factor of 2.

Maximum allowable assembly loads for R max or Ch max are: For ring size -8, 0.8 kN; for sizes -9 through -12, 2.0 kN; for sizes -13 through -21, 4.0 kN; for sizes -22 through -26, 7.4 kN; for sizes -27 through -38, 10.8 kN; for sizes -40 through -50, 17.4 kN; for sizes -52 through -63, 27.4 kN; for size -65, 42.0 kN; for sizes -68 through -72, 39 kN; for sizes -75 through -130, 54 kN; for sizes -135 through -155, 67 kN; for sizes -160 through -180, 102 kN; and for sizes -185 through -250, 151 kN.

Source: Appendix to American National Standard ANSI B27.7M-1977, R1983.

Table 6. American National Standard Metric E-Type External Series 3CM1 Retaining Rings — Checking and Performance Data

| Ring Series and Size No. | Ring Seated in Groove | | | Max. Allowable Chamfer of Retained Part | | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|----------------|--|---|---------------------------------------|--------|
| | Clearance Diameter | Ring in Groove | Allowable Thrust Loads Sharp Corner Abutment | Maximum Allowable Corner Radii and Chamfers | Allowable Assembly Speed ^a | |
| 3CM1 | C_2 | P_r^b | P_g^c | R_{max} | Ch_{max} | ... |
| No. | mm | kN | kN | mm | mm | rpm |
| -1 | 2.2 | 0.06 | 0.02 | 0.4 | 0.25 | 40 000 |
| -2 | 4.3 | 0.13 | 0.09 | 0.8 | 0.5 | 40 000 |
| -3 | 6.0 | 0.3 | 0.17 | 1.1 | 0.7 | 34 000 |
| -4 | 7.6 | 0.7 | 0.3 | 1.6 | 1.2 | 31 000 |
| -5 | 8.9 | 0.9 | 0.4 | 1.6 | 1.2 | 27 000 |
| -6 | 11.5 | 1.1 | 0.6 | 1.6 | 1.2 | 25 000 |
| -7 | 14.0 | 1.2 | 0.8 | 1.6 | 1.2 | 23 000 |
| -8 | 15.1 | 1.4 | 1.0 | 1.7 | 1.3 | 21 500 |
| -9 | 16.5 | 3.0 | 1.3 | 1.7 | 1.3 | 19 500 |
| -10 | 17.5 | 3.4 | 1.6 | 1.7 | 1.3 | 18 000 |
| -11 | 18.0 | 3.7 | 1.9 | 1.7 | 1.3 | 16 500 |
| -12 | 19.3 | 4.9 | 2.3 | 1.9 | 1.4 | 15 000 |
| -13 | 21.0 | 5.4 | 2.9 | 2.0 | 1.5 | 13 000 |
| -15 | 23.5 | 6.2 | 4.0 | 2.0 | 1.5 | 11 500 |
| -16 | 24.5 | 6.6 | 4.5 | 2.0 | 1.5 | 10 000 |
| -18 | 27.9 | 8.7 | 5.4 | 2.1 | 1.6 | 9 000 |
| -20 | 30.7 | 9.8 | 6.5 | 2.2 | 1.7 | 8 000 |
| -22 | 33.7 | 10.8 | 8.1 | 2.2 | 1.7 | 7 000 |
| -25 | 37.9 | 12.2 | 10.1 | 2.4 | 1.9 | 5 000 |

^aThese values have been calculated for steel rings.

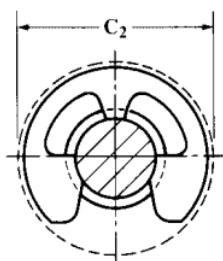
^bThese values apply to rings made from SAE 1060-1090 steels and PH 15-7 Mo stainless steel used on shafts hardened to R_c 50 minimum, with the exception of size -1 which is supplied in beryllium copper only. Values for other sizes made from beryllium copper can be calculated by multiplying the listed values by 0.75. The values listed include a safety factor of 4.

^cThese values apply to all standard rings used on low carbon steel shafts. They include a safety factor of 2.

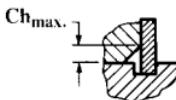
Maximum allowable assembly loads with R_{max} or Ch_{max} are as follows:

| Ring Size No. | Maximum Allowable Load, kN | Ring Size No. | Maximum Allowable Load, kN | Ring Size No. | Maximum Allowable Load, kN |
|---------------|----------------------------|---------------|----------------------------|---------------|----------------------------|
| -1 | 0.06 | -8 | 1.4 | -16 | 6.6 |
| -2 | 0.13 | -9 | 3.0 | -18 | 8.7 |
| -3 | 0.3 | -10 | 3.4 | -20 | 9.8 |
| -4 | 0.7 | -11 | 3.7 | -22 | 10.8 |
| -5 | 0.9 | -12 | 4.9 | -25 | 12.2 |
| -6 | 1.1 | -13 | 5.4 | ... | ... |
| -7 | 1.2 | -15 | 6.2 | ... | ... |

Source: Appendix to American National Standard ANSI B27.7M-1977, R1983.



Max. Allowable Radius of Retained Part



Max. Allowable Chamfer of Retained Part

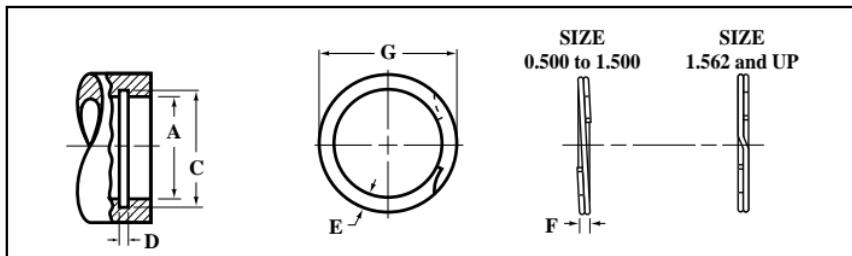


Table 7. Medium Duty Internal Spiral Retaining Rings MIL-R-27426

| Bore Dia. A | Ring | | Groove | | Static Thrust Load (lb) | | Bore Dia. A | Ring | | Groove | | Static Thrust Load (lb) | |
|-------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|----------------------------|--------|-------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|----------------------------|--------|
| | Dia. G | Wall E | Dia. C | Width D | Ring | Groove | | Dia. G | Wall E | Dia. C | Width D | Ring | Groove |
| 0.500 | 0.532 | 0.045 | 0.526 | 0.030 | 2000 | 405 | 3.437 | 3.574 | 0.188 | 3.543 | 0.068 | 27660 | 18240 |
| 0.512 | 0.544 | 0.045 | 0.538 | 0.030 | 2050 | 420 | 3.500 | 3.636 | 0.188 | 3.606 | 0.068 | 28170 | 18575 |
| 0.531 | 0.564 | 0.045 | 0.557 | 0.030 | 2130 | 455 | 3.543 | 3.684 | 0.198 | 3.653 | 0.068 | 28520 | 19515 |
| 0.562 | 0.594 | 0.045 | 0.588 | 0.030 | 2250 | 495 | 3.562 | 3.703 | 0.198 | 3.672 | 0.068 | 28670 | 19620 |
| 0.594 | 0.626 | 0.045 | 0.619 | 0.030 | 2380 | 535 | 3.625 | 3.769 | 0.198 | 3.737 | 0.068 | 29180 | 20330 |
| 0.625 | 0.658 | 0.045 | 0.651 | 0.030 | 2500 | 610 | 3.687 | 3.832 | 0.198 | 3.799 | 0.068 | 29680 | 20675 |
| 0.656 | 0.689 | 0.045 | 0.682 | 0.030 | 2630 | 670 | 3.740 | 3.885 | 0.198 | 3.852 | 0.068 | 30100 | 20975 |
| 0.687 | 0.720 | 0.045 | 0.713 | 0.030 | 2750 | 725 | 3.750 | 3.894 | 0.198 | 3.862 | 0.068 | 30180 | 21030 |
| 0.718 | 0.751 | 0.045 | 0.744 | 0.030 | 2870 | 790 | 3.812 | 3.963 | 0.208 | 3.930 | 0.068 | 30680 | 22525 |
| 0.750 | 0.790 | 0.065 | 0.782 | 0.036 | 3360 | 800 | 4.437 | 4.611 | 0.238 | 4.573 | 0.068 | 35710 | 30215 |
| 0.777 | 0.817 | 0.065 | 0.808 | 0.036 | 3480 | 835 | 4.500 | 4.674 | 0.238 | 4.636 | 0.068 | 36220 | 30645 |
| 0.781 | 0.821 | 0.065 | 0.812 | 0.036 | 3500 | 840 | 4.527 | 4.701 | 0.238 | 4.663 | 0.068 | 36440 | 30830 |
| 0.812 | 0.853 | 0.065 | 0.843 | 0.036 | 3640 | 915 | 4.562 | 4.737 | 0.238 | 4.698 | 0.079 | 36720 | 31065 |
| 0.843 | 0.889 | 0.065 | 0.880 | 0.036 | 3780 | 1155 | 4.625 | 4.803 | 0.250 | 4.765 | 0.079 | 43940 | 32420 |
| 0.866 | 0.913 | 0.065 | 0.903 | 0.036 | 3880 | 1250 | 4.687 | 4.867 | 0.250 | 4.827 | 0.079 | 44530 | 32855 |
| 0.875 | 0.922 | 0.065 | 0.912 | 0.036 | 3920 | 1250 | 4.724 | 4.903 | 0.250 | 4.864 | 0.079 | 44880 | 33115 |
| 0.906 | 0.949 | 0.065 | 0.939 | 0.036 | 4060 | 1335 | 4.750 | 4.930 | 0.250 | 4.890 | 0.079 | 45130 | 33300 |
| 0.938 | 0.986 | 0.065 | 0.975 | 0.036 | 4200 | 1430 | 4.812 | 4.993 | 0.250 | 4.952 | 0.079 | 45710 | 33735 |
| 0.968 | 1.025 | 0.075 | 1.015 | 0.042 | 4340 | 1950 | 4.875 | 5.055 | 0.250 | 5.015 | 0.079 | 46310 | 34175 |
| 0.987 | 1.041 | 0.075 | 1.030 | 0.042 | 4420 | 1865 | 4.921 | 5.102 | 0.250 | 5.061 | 0.079 | 46750 | 34495 |
| 1.000 | 1.054 | 0.075 | 1.043 | 0.042 | 4480 | 1910 | 4.937 | 5.122 | 0.250 | 5.081 | 0.079 | 46900 | 35595 |
| 1.023 | 1.078 | 0.075 | 1.066 | 0.042 | 5470 | 1660 | 5.000 | 5.185 | 0.250 | 5.144 | 0.079 | 47500 | 36050 |
| 1.031 | 1.084 | 0.075 | 1.074 | 0.042 | 5510 | 1650 | 5.118 | 5.304 | 0.250 | 5.262 | 0.079 | 48620 | 36905 |
| 1.062 | 1.117 | 0.075 | 1.104 | 0.042 | 5680 | 1745 | 5.125 | 5.311 | 0.250 | 5.269 | 0.079 | 48690 | 36955 |
| 1.093 | 1.147 | 0.075 | 1.135 | 0.042 | 5840 | 1820 | 5.250 | 5.436 | 0.250 | 5.393 | 0.079 | 49880 | 37590 |
| 1.125 | 1.180 | 0.075 | 1.167 | 0.042 | 6010 | 1935 | 5.375 | 5.566 | 0.250 | 5.522 | 0.079 | 51050 | 39565 |
| 1.156 | 1.210 | 0.075 | 1.198 | 0.042 | 6180 | 2020 | 5.500 | 5.693 | 0.250 | 5.647 | 0.079 | 52250 | 40485 |
| 1.188 | 1.249 | 0.085 | 1.236 | 0.048 | 7380 | 2115 | 5.511 | 5.703 | 0.250 | 5.658 | 0.079 | 52350 | 40565 |
| 1.218 | 1.278 | 0.085 | 1.266 | 0.048 | 7570 | 2195 | 5.625 | 5.818 | 0.250 | 5.772 | 0.079 | 53440 | 41405 |
| 1.250 | 1.312 | 0.085 | 1.298 | 0.048 | 7770 | 2510 | 5.708 | 5.909 | 0.250 | 5.861 | 0.079 | 54230 | 43730 |
| 1.281 | 1.342 | 0.085 | 1.329 | 0.048 | 7960 | 2425 | 5.750 | 5.950 | 0.250 | 5.903 | 0.079 | 54630 | 44050 |
| 1.312 | 1.374 | 0.085 | 1.360 | 0.048 | 8150 | 2532 | 5.875 | 6.077 | 0.250 | 6.028 | 0.079 | 55810 | 45010 |
| 1.343 | 1.408 | 0.085 | 1.395 | 0.048 | 8340 | 2875 | 5.905 | 6.106 | 0.250 | 6.058 | 0.079 | 56100 | 45240 |
| 1.375 | 1.442 | 0.095 | 1.427 | 0.048 | 8540 | 3070 | 6.000 | 6.202 | 0.312 | 6.153 | 0.079 | 57000 | 45965 |
| 1.406 | 1.472 | 0.095 | 1.458 | 0.048 | 8740 | 3180 | 6.125 | 6.349 | 0.312 | 6.297 | 0.094 | 69500 | 52750 |
| 1.437 | 1.504 | 0.095 | 1.489 | 0.048 | 8930 | 3330 | 6.250 | 6.474 | 0.312 | 6.422 | 0.094 | 70920 | 53825 |
| 1.456 | 1.523 | 0.095 | 1.508 | 0.048 | 9050 | 3410 | 6.299 | 6.524 | 0.312 | 6.471 | 0.094 | 71480 | 54250 |
| 1.468 | 1.535 | 0.095 | 1.520 | 0.048 | 9120 | 3460 | 6.375 | 6.601 | 0.312 | 6.547 | 0.094 | 72340 | 54905 |
| 1.500 | 1.567 | 0.095 | 1.552 | 0.048 | 9320 | 3605 | 6.500 | 6.726 | 0.312 | 6.672 | 0.094 | 73760 | 55980 |
| 1.562 | 1.634 | 0.108 | 1.617 | 0.056 | 10100 | 3590 | 6.625 | 6.863 | 0.312 | 6.807 | 0.094 | 75180 | 60375 |
| 1.574 | 1.649 | 0.108 | 1.633 | 0.056 | 10180 | 3640 | 6.692 | 6.931 | 0.312 | 6.874 | 0.094 | 75940 | 60985 |
| 1.625 | 1.701 | 0.108 | 1.684 | 0.056 | 10510 | 3875 | 6.750 | 6.987 | 0.312 | 6.932 | 0.094 | 76590 | 61515 |
| 1.653 | 1.730 | 0.108 | 1.712 | 0.056 | 10690 | 4020 | 6.875 | 7.114 | 0.312 | 7.057 | 0.094 | 78010 | 62655 |
| 1.687 | 1.768 | 0.118 | 1.750 | 0.056 | 10910 | 4510 | 7.000 | 7.239 | 0.312 | 7.182 | 0.094 | 79430 | 63790 |
| 1.750 | 1.834 | 0.118 | 1.813 | 0.056 | 11310 | 4895 | 7.086 | 7.337 | 0.312 | 7.278 | 0.094 | 80410 | 68125 |
| 1.813 | 1.894 | 0.118 | 1.875 | 0.056 | 11720 | 5080 | 7.125 | 7.376 | 0.312 | 7.317 | 0.094 | 80850 | 68500 |

Table 7. (Continued) Medium Duty Internal Spiral Retaining Rings MIL-R-27426

| Bore Dia. A | Ring | | Groove | | Static Thrust Load (lb) | | Bore Dia. A | Ring | | Groove | | Static Thrust Load (lb) | |
|-------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|----------------------------|--------|-------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|----------------------------|--------|
| | Dia. G | Wall E | Dia. C | Width D | Ring | Groove | | Dia. G | Wall E | Dia. C | Width D | Ring | Groove |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1.850 | 1.937 | 0.118 | 1.917 | 0.056 | 11960 | 5735 | 7.250 | 7.501 | 0.312 | 7.442 | 0.094 | 82270 | 69700 |
| 1.875 | 1.960 | 0.118 | 1.942 | 0.056 | 12120 | 5825 | 7.375 | 7.628 | 0.312 | 7.567 | 0.094 | 83690 | 70900 |
| 1.938 | 2.025 | 0.118 | 2.005 | 0.056 | 12530 | 6250 | 7.480 | 7.734 | 0.312 | 7.672 | 0.094 | 84880 | 71910 |
| 2.000 | 2.091 | 0.128 | 2.071 | 0.056 | 12930 | 7090 | 7.500 | 7.754 | 0.312 | 7.692 | 0.094 | 85110 | 72105 |
| 2.047 | 2.138 | 0.128 | 2.118 | 0.056 | 13230 | 7275 | 7.625 | 7.890 | 0.312 | 7.827 | 0.094 | 86520 | 77125 |
| 2.062 | 2.154 | 0.128 | 2.132 | 0.056 | 13330 | 7225 | 7.750 | 8.014 | 0.312 | 7.952 | 0.094 | 87940 | 78390 |
| 2.125 | 2.217 | 0.128 | 2.195 | 0.056 | 13740 | 7450 | 7.875 | 8.131 | 0.312 | 8.077 | 0.094 | 89360 | 79655 |
| 2.165 | 2.260 | 0.138 | 2.239 | 0.056 | 14000 | 8020 | 8.000 | 8.266 | 0.312 | 8.202 | 0.094 | 90780 | 80920 |
| 2.188 | 2.284 | 0.138 | 2.262 | 0.056 | 14150 | 8105 | 8.250 | 8.528 | 0.375 | 8.462 | 0.094 | 93620 | 87575 |
| 2.250 | 2.347 | 0.138 | 2.324 | 0.056 | 14550 | 8335 | 8.267 | 8.546 | 0.375 | 8.479 | 0.094 | 93810 | 87755 |
| 2.312 | 2.413 | 0.138 | 2.390 | 0.056 | 14950 | 9030 | 8.464 | 8.744 | 0.375 | 8.676 | 0.094 | 96040 | 89850 |
| 2.375 | 2.476 | 0.138 | 2.453 | 0.056 | 15350 | 9275 | 8.500 | 8.870 | 0.375 | 8.712 | 0.094 | 96450 | 90230 |
| 2.437 | 2.543 | 0.148 | 2.519 | 0.056 | 15760 | 10005 | 8.750 | 9.041 | 0.375 | 8.972 | 0.094 | 99290 | 97265 |
| 2.440 | 2.546 | 0.148 | 2.522 | 0.056 | 15780 | 10015 | 8.858 | 9.151 | 0.375 | 9.080 | 0.094 | 100520 | 98465 |
| 2.500 | 2.606 | 0.148 | 2.582 | 0.056 | 16160 | 10625 | 9.000 | 9.293 | 0.375 | 9.222 | 0.094 | 102130 | 100045 |
| 2.531 | 2.641 | 0.148 | 2.617 | 0.056 | 16360 | 10900 | 9.055 | 9.359 | 0.375 | 9.287 | 0.094 | 102750 | 105190 |
| 2.562 | 2.673 | 0.148 | 2.648 | 0.056 | 16560 | 11030 | 9.250 | 9.555 | 0.375 | 9.482 | 0.094 | 104960 | 107455 |
| 2.625 | 2.736 | 0.148 | 2.711 | 0.056 | 16970 | 11305 | 9.448 | 9.755 | 0.375 | 9.680 | 0.094 | 107210 | 109755 |
| 2.677 | 2.789 | 0.158 | 2.767 | 0.056 | 17310 | 12065 | 9.500 | 9.806 | 0.375 | 9.732 | 0.094 | 107800 | 110360 |
| 2.688 | 2.803 | 0.158 | 2.778 | 0.056 | 17380 | 12115 | 9.750 | 10.068 | 0.375 | 9.992 | 0.094 | 110640 | 118145 |
| 2.750 | 2.865 | 0.158 | 2.841 | 0.056 | 17780 | 12530 | 10.000 | 10.320 | 0.375 | 10.242 | 0.094 | 113470 | 121175 |
| 2.813 | 2.929 | 0.158 | 2.903 | 0.056 | 18190 | 12675 | 10.250 | 10.582 | 0.375 | 10.502 | 0.094 | 116310 | 129340 |
| 2.834 | 2.954 | 0.168 | 2.928 | 0.056 | 18320 | 13340 | 10.500 | 10.834 | 0.375 | 10.752 | 0.094 | 119150 | 132490 |
| 2.875 | 2.995 | 0.168 | 2.969 | 0.056 | 18590 | 13530 | 10.750 | 11.095 | 0.375 | 11.012 | 0.094 | 121980 | 141030 |
| 2.937 | 3.058 | 0.168 | 3.031 | 0.056 | 18990 | 13825 | 11.000 | 11.347 | 0.375 | 11.262 | 0.094 | 124820 | 144310 |
| 2.952 | 3.073 | 0.168 | 3.046 | 0.056 | 19090 | 13890 | 3.875 | 4.025 | 0.208 | 3.993 | 0.068 | 30680 | 22525 |
| 3.000 | 3.122 | 0.168 | 3.096 | 0.068 | 24150 | 14420 | 3.938 | 4.089 | 0.208 | 4.056 | 0.068 | 31700 | 23265 |
| 3.062 | 3.186 | 0.168 | 3.158 | 0.068 | 24640 | 14720 | 4.000 | 4.157 | 0.218 | 5.124 | 0.068 | 32190 | 24835 |
| 3.125 | 3.251 | 0.178 | 3.223 | 0.068 | 25150 | 15335 | 4.063 | 4.222 | 0.218 | 4.187 | 0.068 | 32700 | 25225 |
| 3.149 | 3.276 | 0.178 | 3.247 | 0.068 | 25340 | 15450 | 4.125 | 4.284 | 0.218 | 4.249 | 0.068 | 33200 | 25610 |
| 3.187 | 3.311 | 0.178 | 3.283 | 0.068 | 25650 | 15640 | 4.188 | 4.347 | 0.218 | 4.311 | 0.068 | 33710 | 25795 |
| 3.250 | 3.379 | 0.178 | 3.350 | 0.068 | 26160 | 16270 | 4.250 | 4.416 | 0.228 | 4.380 | 0.068 | 34210 | 27665 |
| 3.312 | 3.446 | 0.188 | 3.416 | 0.068 | 26660 | 17245 | 4.312 | 4.479 | 0.228 | 4.442 | 0.068 | 34710 | 28065 |
| 3.346 | 3.479 | 0.188 | 3.450 | 0.068 | 26930 | 17425 | 4.330 | 4.497 | 0.228 | 4.460 | 0.068 | 34850 | 28185 |
| 3.375 | 3.509 | 0.188 | 3.479 | 0.068 | 27160 | 17575 | 4.375 | 4.543 | 0.228 | 4.505 | 0.068 | 32210 | 28475 |

Source: Spirolox Retaining Rings, RR Series. All dimensions are in inches. Depth of groove $d = (C - A)/2$. Standard material: carbon spring steel (SAE 1070-1090).

Ring Thickness, F: For shaft sizes 0.500 through 0.718, 0.025; for sizes 0.750 through 0.938, 0.031; for sizes 0.968 through 1.156, 0.037; for sizes 1.188 through 1.500, 0.043; for sizes 1.562 through 2.952, 0.049; for sizes 3.000 through 4.562, 0.061; for sizes 4.625 through 6.000, 0.072; for sizes 6.125 through 11.000, 0.086.

Ring Free Diameter Tolerances: For housing sizes 0.500 through 1.031, +0.013, -0.000; for sizes 1.062 through 1.500, +0.015, -0.000; for sizes 1.562 through 2.047, +0.020, -0.000; for sizes 2.062 through 3.000, +0.025, -0.000; for sizes 3.062 through 4.063, +0.030, -0.000; for sizes 4.125 through 5.125, +0.035, -0.000; for sizes 5.250 through 6.125, +0.045, -0.000; for sizes 6.250 through 7.125, +0.055, -0.000; for sizes 7.250 through 11.000, +0.065, -0.000.

Ring Thickness Tolerances: Thickness indicated is for unplated rings; add 0.002 to upper thickness tolerance for plated rings. For housing sizes 0.500 through 1.500, ± 0.002 ; for sizes 1.562 through 4.562, ± 0.003 ; for sizes 4.625 through 11.000, ± 0.004 .

Groove Diameter Tolerances: For housing sizes 0.500 through 0.750, ± 0.002 ; for sizes 0.777 through 1.031, ± 0.003 ; for sizes 1.062 through 1.500, ± 0.004 ; for sizes 1.562 through 2.047, ± 0.005 ; for sizes 2.062 through 5.125, ± 0.006 ; for sizes 5.250 through 6.000, ± 0.007 ; for sizes 6.125 through 11.000, ± 0.008 .

Groove Width Tolerances: For housing sizes 0.500 through 1.156, +0.003, -0.000; for sizes 1.188 through 2.952, +0.004, -0.000; for sizes 3.000 through 6.000, +0.005, -0.000; for sizes 6.125 through 11.000, +0.006, -0.000.

Table 8. Medium Duty External Spiral Retaining Rings MIL-R-27426

The table provides data for medium-duty external spiral retaining rings. It includes three diagrams: a cross-sectional view showing dimensions A, C, D, and E; a top view showing the outer diameter G and groove width E; and two side views labeled 'SIZE 0.500 to 1.500' and 'SIZE 1.562 and UP' showing the ring's profile.

| Shaft Dia. A | Ring | | Groove | | Static Thrust Load (lb) | | Shaft Dia. A | Ring | | Groove | | Static Thrust Load (lb) | |
|-----------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|-------------------------|--------|-----------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|-------------------------|--------|
| | Dia. G | Wall E | Dia. C | Width D | Ring | Groove | | Dia. G | Wall E | Dia. C | Width D | Ring | Groove |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0.500 | 0.467 | 0.045 | 0.474 | 0.030 | 2000 | 550 | 3.343 | 3.210 | 0.188 | 3.239 | 0.068 | 26910 | 17410 |
| 0.531 | 0.498 | 0.045 | 0.505 | 0.030 | 2130 | 640 | 3.375 | 3.242 | 0.188 | 3.271 | 0.068 | 27160 | 17570 |
| 0.551 | 0.518 | 0.045 | 0.525 | 0.030 | 2210 | 700 | 3.437 | 3.301 | 0.188 | 3.331 | 0.068 | 27660 | 18240 |
| 0.562 | 0.529 | 0.045 | 0.536 | 0.030 | 2250 | 730 | 3.500 | 3.363 | 0.188 | 3.394 | 0.068 | 28170 | 18580 |
| 0.594 | 0.561 | 0.045 | 0.569 | 0.030 | 2380 | 740 | 3.543 | 3.402 | 0.198 | 3.433 | 0.068 | 28520 | 19510 |
| 0.625 | 0.585 | 0.055 | 0.594 | 0.030 | 2500 | 970 | 3.562 | 3.422 | 0.198 | 3.452 | 0.068 | 28670 | 19620 |
| 0.656 | 0.617 | 0.055 | 0.625 | 0.030 | 2630 | 1020 | 3.625 | 3.483 | 0.198 | 3.515 | 0.068 | 29180 | 19970 |
| 0.669 | 0.629 | 0.055 | 0.638 | 0.030 | 2680 | 1040 | 3.687 | 3.543 | 0.198 | 3.575 | 0.068 | 29680 | 20680 |
| 0.687 | 0.647 | 0.055 | 0.656 | 0.030 | 2750 | 1060 | 3.740 | 3.597 | 0.198 | 3.628 | 0.068 | 30100 | 20970 |
| 0.718 | 0.679 | 0.055 | 0.687 | 0.030 | 2870 | 1110 | 3.750 | 3.606 | 0.198 | 3.638 | 0.068 | 30180 | 21030 |
| 0.750 | 0.710 | 0.065 | 0.719 | 0.036 | 3360 | 1100 | 3.812 | 3.668 | 0.198 | 3.700 | 0.068 | 30680 | 21380 |
| 0.781 | 0.741 | 0.065 | 0.750 | 0.036 | 3500 | 1210 | 3.875 | 3.724 | 0.208 | 3.757 | 0.068 | 31190 | 22890 |
| 0.812 | 0.771 | 0.065 | 0.781 | 0.036 | 3640 | 1260 | 3.938 | 3.784 | 0.208 | 3.820 | 0.068 | 31700 | 23270 |
| 0.843 | 0.803 | 0.065 | 0.812 | 0.036 | 3780 | 1310 | 4.000 | 3.842 | 0.218 | 3.876 | 0.068 | 32190 | 24840 |
| 0.875 | 0.828 | 0.065 | 0.838 | 0.036 | 3920 | 1620 | 4.063 | 3.906 | 0.218 | 3.939 | 0.068 | 32700 | 25230 |
| 0.906 | 0.860 | 0.065 | 0.869 | 0.036 | 4060 | 1680 | 4.125 | 3.967 | 0.218 | 4.000 | 0.068 | 33200 | 25820 |
| 0.937 | 0.889 | 0.065 | 0.900 | 0.036 | 4200 | 1740 | 4.134 | 3.975 | 0.218 | 4.010 | 0.068 | 33270 | 25670 |
| 0.968 | 0.916 | 0.075 | 0.925 | 0.042 | 5180 | 2080 | 4.188 | 4.030 | 0.218 | 4.058 | 0.068 | 33710 | 27260 |
| 0.984 | 0.930 | 0.075 | 0.941 | 0.042 | 5260 | 2120 | 4.250 | 4.084 | 0.228 | 4.120 | 0.068 | 34210 | 27660 |
| 1.000 | 0.946 | 0.075 | 0.957 | 0.042 | 5350 | 2150 | 4.312 | 4.147 | 0.218 | 4.182 | 0.068 | 34710 | 28070 |
| 1.023 | 0.968 | 0.075 | 0.980 | 0.042 | 5470 | 2200 | 4.331 | 4.164 | 0.218 | 4.200 | 0.068 | 34860 | 28410 |
| 1.031 | 0.978 | 0.075 | 0.988 | 0.042 | 5510 | 2220 | 4.375 | 4.208 | 0.218 | 4.245 | 0.068 | 35210 | 28480 |
| 1.062 | 1.007 | 0.075 | 1.020 | 0.042 | 5680 | 2230 | 4.437 | 4.271 | 0.218 | 4.307 | 0.068 | 35710 | 28880 |
| 1.093 | 1.040 | 0.075 | 1.051 | 0.042 | 5840 | 2300 | 4.500 | 4.326 | 0.238 | 4.364 | 0.068 | 36220 | 30640 |
| 1.125 | 1.070 | 0.075 | 1.083 | 0.042 | 6010 | 2370 | 4.562 | 4.384 | 0.250 | 4.422 | 0.079 | 43340 | 31980 |
| 1.156 | 1.102 | 0.075 | 1.114 | 0.042 | 6180 | 2430 | 4.625 | 4.447 | 0.250 | 4.485 | 0.079 | 43940 | 32420 |
| 1.188 | 1.127 | 0.085 | 1.140 | 0.048 | 7380 | 2850 | 4.687 | 4.508 | 0.250 | 4.457 | 0.079 | 44530 | 32860 |
| 1.218 | 1.159 | 0.085 | 1.170 | 0.048 | 7570 | 2930 | 4.724 | 4.546 | 0.250 | 4.584 | 0.079 | 44880 | 33120 |
| 1.250 | 1.188 | 0.085 | 1.202 | 0.048 | 7770 | 3000 | 4.750 | 4.571 | 0.250 | 4.610 | 0.079 | 45130 | 33300 |
| 1.281 | 1.221 | 0.085 | 1.233 | 0.048 | 7960 | 3080 | 4.812 | 4.633 | 0.250 | 4.672 | 0.079 | 45710 | 33730 |
| 1.312 | 1.251 | 0.095 | 1.264 | 0.048 | 8150 | 3150 | 4.875 | 4.695 | 0.250 | 4.735 | 0.079 | 46310 | 34170 |
| 1.343 | 1.282 | 0.095 | 1.295 | 0.048 | 8340 | 3230 | 4.937 | 4.757 | 0.250 | 4.797 | 0.079 | 46900 | 34610 |
| 1.375 | 1.308 | 0.095 | 1.323 | 0.048 | 8540 | 3580 | 5.000 | 4.820 | 0.250 | 4.856 | 0.079 | 47500 | 36050 |
| 1.406 | 1.340 | 0.095 | 1.354 | 0.048 | 8740 | 3660 | 5.118 | 4.934 | 0.250 | 4.974 | 0.079 | 48620 | 36900 |
| 1.437 | 1.370 | 0.095 | 1.385 | 0.048 | 8930 | 3740 | 5.125 | 4.939 | 0.250 | 4.981 | 0.079 | 48690 | 36950 |
| 1.468 | 1.402 | 0.095 | 1.416 | 0.048 | 9120 | 3820 | 5.250 | 5.064 | 0.250 | 5.107 | 0.079 | 49880 | 37590 |
| 1.500 | 1.433 | 0.095 | 1.448 | 0.048 | 9320 | 3910 | 5.375 | 5.187 | 0.250 | 5.228 | 0.079 | 51060 | 39560 |
| 1.562 | 1.490 | 0.108 | 1.507 | 0.056 | 10100 | 4300 | 5.500 | 5.308 | 0.250 | 5.353 | 0.079 | 52250 | 40480 |
| 1.575 | 1.503 | 0.108 | 1.520 | 0.056 | 10190 | 4340 | 5.511 | 5.320 | 0.250 | 5.364 | 0.079 | 52350 | 40560 |
| 1.625 | 1.549 | 0.108 | 1.566 | 0.056 | 10510 | 4800 | 5.625 | 5.433 | 0.250 | 5.478 | 0.079 | 53440 | 41400 |

Table 8. (Continued) Medium Duty External Spiral Retaining Rings MIL-R-27426

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|--------|-------|--------|-------|--------|--------|
| 1.687 | 1.610 | 0.118 | 1.628 | 0.056 | 10910 | 4980 | 5.750 | 5.550 | 0.250 | 5.597 | 0.079 | 54630 | 44050 |
| 1.750 | 1.673 | 0.118 | 1.691 | 0.056 | 11310 | 5170 | 5.875 | 5.674 | 0.250 | 5.722 | 0.079 | 55810 | 45010 |
| 1.771 | 1.690 | 0.118 | 1.708 | 0.056 | 11450 | 5590 | 5.905 | 5.705 | 0.250 | 5.752 | 0.079 | 56100 | 45240 |
| 1.813 | 1.730 | 0.118 | 1.749 | 0.056 | 11720 | 5810 | 6.000 | 5.798 | 0.250 | 5.847 | 0.079 | 57000 | 45970 |
| 1.875 | 1.789 | 0.128 | 1.808 | 0.056 | 12120 | 6290 | 6.125 | 5.903 | 0.312 | 5.953 | 0.094 | 69500 | 52750 |
| 1.938 | 1.844 | 0.128 | 1.861 | 0.056 | 12530 | 7470 | 6.250 | 6.026 | 0.312 | 6.078 | 0.094 | 70920 | 53830 |
| 1.969 | 1.882 | 0.128 | 1.902 | 0.056 | 12730 | 6610 | 6.299 | 6.076 | 0.312 | 6.127 | 0.094 | 71480 | 54250 |
| 2.000 | 1.909 | 0.128 | 1.992 | 0.056 | 12930 | 7110 | 6.375 | 6.152 | 0.312 | 6.203 | 0.094 | 72340 | 54900 |
| 2.062 | 1.971 | 0.128 | 2.051 | 0.056 | 13330 | 7870 | 6.500 | 6.274 | 0.312 | 6.328 | 0.094 | 73760 | 55980 |
| 2.125 | 2.029 | 0.128 | 2.082 | 0.056 | 13740 | 7990 | 6.625 | 6.390 | 0.312 | 6.443 | 0.094 | 75180 | 60380 |
| 2.156 | 2.060 | 0.138 | 2.091 | 0.056 | 13940 | 8020 | 6.750 | 6.513 | 0.312 | 6.568 | 0.094 | 76590 | 61515 |
| 2.188 | 2.070 | 0.138 | 2.113 | 0.056 | 14150 | 8220 | 6.875 | 6.638 | 0.312 | 6.693 | 0.094 | 78010 | 62650 |
| 2.250 | 2.092 | 0.138 | 2.176 | 0.056 | 14550 | 8340 | 7.000 | 6.761 | 0.312 | 6.818 | 0.094 | 79430 | 63790 |
| 2.312 | 2.153 | 0.138 | 2.234 | 0.056 | 14950 | 9030 | 7.125 | 6.877 | 0.312 | 6.933 | 0.094 | 80850 | 68500 |
| 2.362 | 2.211 | 0.138 | 2.284 | 0.056 | 15270 | 9230 | 7.250 | 6.999 | 0.312 | 7.058 | 0.094 | 82270 | 69700 |
| 2.375 | 2.273 | 0.138 | 2.297 | 0.056 | 15350 | 9280 | 7.375 | 7.125 | 0.312 | 7.183 | 0.094 | 83690 | 70900 |
| 2.437 | 2.331 | 0.148 | 2.355 | 0.056 | 15760 | 10000 | 7.500 | 7.250 | 0.312 | 7.308 | 0.094 | 85110 | 72100 |
| 2.500 | 2.394 | 0.148 | 2.418 | 0.056 | 16160 | 10260 | 7.625 | 7.363 | 0.312 | 7.423 | 0.094 | 86520 | 77120 |
| 2.559 | 2.449 | 0.148 | 2.473 | 0.056 | 16540 | 11020 | 7.750 | 7.486 | 0.312 | 7.548 | 0.094 | 87940 | 78390 |
| 2.562 | 2.452 | 0.148 | 2.476 | 0.056 | 16560 | 11030 | 7.875 | 7.611 | 0.312 | 7.673 | 0.094 | 89360 | 79650 |
| 2.625 | 2.514 | 0.148 | 2.539 | 0.056 | 16970 | 11300 | 8.000 | 7.734 | 0.312 | 7.798 | 0.094 | 90780 | 80920 |
| 2.688 | 2.572 | 0.158 | 2.597 | 0.056 | 17380 | 12250 | 8.250 | 7.972 | 0.375 | 8.038 | 0.094 | 93620 | 87580 |
| 2.750 | 2.635 | 0.158 | 2.660 | 0.056 | 17780 | 12390 | 8.500 | 8.220 | 0.375 | 8.288 | 0.094 | 96450 | 90230 |
| 2.813 | 2.696 | 0.168 | 2.722 | 0.056 | 18190 | 12820 | 8.750 | 8.459 | 0.375 | 8.528 | 0.094 | 99290 | 97270 |
| 2.875 | 2.755 | 0.168 | 2.781 | 0.056 | 18590 | 13530 | 9.000 | 8.707 | 0.375 | 8.778 | 0.094 | 102130 | 100050 |
| 2.937 | 2.817 | 0.168 | 2.843 | 0.056 | 18990 | 13820 | 9.250 | 8.945 | 0.375 | 9.018 | 0.094 | 104960 | 107560 |
| 2.952 | 2.831 | 0.168 | 2.858 | 0.056 | 19090 | 13890 | 9.500 | 9.194 | 0.375 | 9.268 | 0.094 | 107800 | 110360 |
| 3.000 | 2.877 | 0.168 | 2.904 | 0.068 | 24150 | 14420 | 9.750 | 9.432 | 0.375 | 9.508 | 0.094 | 110640 | 118150 |
| 3.062 | 2.938 | 0.168 | 2.966 | 0.068 | 24640 | 14720 | 10.000 | 9.680 | 0.375 | 9.758 | 0.094 | 113470 | 121180 |
| 3.125 | 3.000 | 0.178 | 3.027 | 0.068 | 25150 | 15335 | 10.250 | 9.918 | 0.375 | 9.998 | 0.094 | 116310 | 129340 |
| 3.149 | 3.023 | 0.178 | 3.051 | 0.068 | 25340 | 15450 | 10.500 | 10.166 | 0.375 | 10.248 | 0.094 | 119150 | 132490 |
| 3.187 | 3.061 | 0.178 | 3.089 | 0.068 | 25650 | 15640 | 10.750 | 10.405 | 0.375 | 10.488 | 0.094 | 121980 | 141030 |
| 3.250 | 3.121 | 0.178 | 3.150 | 0.068 | 26160 | 16270 | 11.000 | 10.653 | 0.375 | 10.738 | 0.094 | 124820 | 144310 |
| 3.312 | 3.180 | 0.188 | 3.208 | 0.068 | 26660 | 17250 | | | | | | | |

Source: Spirolox Retaining Rings, RS Series. All dimensions are in inches. Depth of groove $d = (A - C)/2$. Standard material: carbon spring steel (SAE 1070–1090).

Ring Thickness, F: For shaft sizes 0.500 through 0.718, 0.025; for sizes 0.750 through 0.937, 0.031; for sizes 0.968 through 1.156, 0.037; for sizes 1.188 through 1.500, 0.043; for sizes 1.562 through 2.952, 0.049; for sizes 3.000 through 4.500, 0.061; for sizes 4.562 through 6.000, 0.072; for sizes 6.125 through 11.000, 0.086.

Ring Free Diameter Tolerances: For shaft sizes 0.500 through 1.031, +0.000, +0.000, –0.013; for sizes 1.062 through 1.500, +0.000, –0.015; for sizes 1.562 through 2.125, +0.000, –0.020; for sizes 2.156 through 2.688, +0.000, –0.025; for sizes 2.750 through 3.437, +0.000, –0.030; for sizes 3.500 through 5.125, +0.000, –0.040; for sizes 5.250 through 6.125, +0.000, –0.050; for sizes 6.250 through 7.375, +0.000, –0.060; for sizes 7.500 through 11.000, +0.000, –0.070.

Ring Thickness Tolerances: Thickness indicated is for unplated rings; add 0.002 to upper tolerance for plated rings. For shaft sizes 0.500 through 1.500, ±0.002; for sizes 1.562 through 4.500, ±0.003; for sizes 4.562 through 11.000, ±0.004.

Groove Diameter Tolerances: For shaft sizes 0.500 through 0.562, ±0.002; for sizes 0.594 through 1.031, ±0.003; for sizes 1.062 through 1.500, ±0.004; for sizes 1.562 through 2.000, ±0.005; for sizes 2.062 through 5.125, ±0.006; for sizes 5.250 through 6.000, ±0.007; for sizes 6.125 through 11.000, ±0.008.

Groove Width Tolerances: For shaft sizes 0.500 through 1.156, +0.003, –0.000; for sizes 1.188 through 2.952, +0.004, –0.000; for sizes 3.000 through 6.000, +0.005, –0.000; for sizes 6.125 through 11.000, +0.006, –0.000.

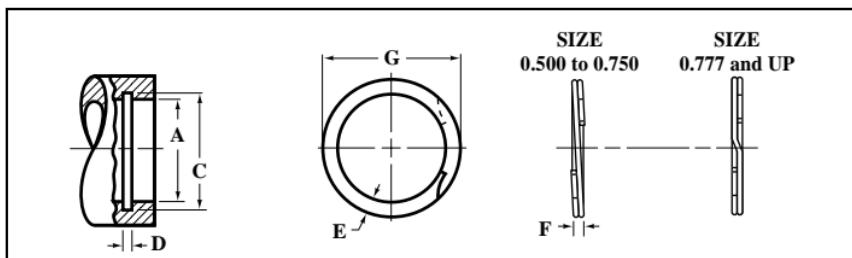


Table 9. Heavy Duty Internal Spiral Retaining Rings MIL-R-27426

| Bore Dia. A | Ring | | Groove | | Static Thrust Load (lb) | | Bore Dia. A | Ring | | Groove | | Static Thrust Load (lb) | |
|-------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|----------------------------|--------|-------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|----------------------------|--------|
| | Dia. G | Wall E | Dia. C | Width D | Ring | Groove | | Dia. G | Wall E | Dia. C | Width D | Ring | Groove |
| 0.500 | 0.538 | 0.045 | 0.530 | 0.039 | 2530 | 310 | 3.543 | 3.781 | 0.281 | 3.755 | 0.120 | 49420 | 28250 |
| 0.512 | 0.550 | 0.045 | 0.542 | 0.039 | 2590 | 325 | 3.562 | 3.802 | 0.281 | 3.776 | 0.120 | 49680 | 28815 |
| 0.562 | 0.605 | 0.055 | 0.596 | 0.039 | 2840 | 455 | 3.625 | 3.868 | 0.281 | 3.841 | 0.120 | 50560 | 30160 |
| 0.625 | 0.675 | 0.055 | 0.655 | 0.039 | 3160 | 655 | 3.750 | 4.002 | 0.312 | 3.974 | 0.120 | 52310 | 33720 |
| 0.688 | 0.743 | 0.065 | 0.732 | 0.039 | 3480 | 965 | 3.875 | 4.136 | 0.312 | 4.107 | 0.120 | 54050 | 37250 |
| 0.750 | 0.807 | 0.065 | 0.796 | 0.039 | 3790 | 1065 | 3.938 | 4.203 | 0.312 | 4.174 | 0.120 | 54930 | 39045 |
| 0.777 | 0.836 | 0.075 | 0.825 | 0.046 | 4720 | 1026 | 4.000 | 4.270 | 0.312 | 4.240 | 0.120 | 55790 | 41025 |
| 0.812 | 0.873 | 0.075 | 0.862 | 0.046 | 4930 | 1150 | 4.125 | 4.369 | 0.312 | 4.339 | 0.120 | 57540 | 38495 |
| 0.866 | 0.931 | 0.075 | 0.920 | 0.046 | 5260 | 1395 | 4.250 | 4.501 | 0.312 | 4.470 | 0.120 | 59280 | 41955 |
| 0.875 | 0.943 | 0.085 | 0.931 | 0.046 | 5310 | 1520 | 4.330 | 4.588 | 0.312 | 4.556 | 0.120 | 60400 | 44815 |
| 0.901 | 0.972 | 0.085 | 0.959 | 0.046 | 5470 | 1675 | 4.500 | 4.768 | 0.312 | 4.735 | 0.120 | 62770 | 50290 |
| 0.938 | 1.013 | 0.085 | 1.000 | 0.046 | 5690 | 1925 | 4.625 | 4.899 | 0.312 | 4.865 | 0.120 | 64510 | 54155 |
| 1.000 | 1.080 | 0.085 | 1.066 | 0.046 | 6070 | 2310 | 4.750 | 5.030 | 0.312 | 4.995 | 0.120 | 66260 | 58270 |
| 1.023 | 1.105 | 0.085 | 1.091 | 0.046 | 6210 | 2480 | 5.000 | 5.297 | 0.312 | 5.260 | 0.120 | 69740 | 65095 |
| 1.062 | 1.138 | 0.103 | 1.130 | 0.056 | 7010 | 1940 | 5.250 | 5.559 | 0.350 | 5.520 | 0.139 | 83790 | 68315 |
| 1.125 | 1.205 | 0.103 | 1.197 | 0.056 | 7420 | 2280 | 5.375 | 5.690 | 0.350 | 5.650 | 0.139 | 85780 | 72840 |
| 1.188 | 1.271 | 0.103 | 1.262 | 0.056 | 7840 | 2615 | 5.500 | 5.810 | 0.350 | 5.770 | 0.139 | 87780 | 74355 |
| 1.250 | 1.339 | 0.103 | 1.330 | 0.056 | 8250 | 3110 | 5.750 | 6.062 | 0.350 | 6.020 | 0.139 | 91770 | 77735 |
| 1.312 | 1.406 | 0.118 | 1.396 | 0.056 | 8650 | 3650 | 6.000 | 6.314 | 0.350 | 6.270 | 0.139 | 95760 | 81120 |
| 1.375 | 1.471 | 0.118 | 1.461 | 0.056 | 9070 | 4075 | 6.250 | 6.576 | 0.380 | 6.530 | 0.174 | 122520 | 80655 |
| 1.439 | 1.539 | 0.118 | 1.528 | 0.056 | 9490 | 4670 | 6.500 | 6.838 | 0.380 | 6.790 | 0.174 | 127420 | 90295 |
| 1.456 | 1.559 | 0.118 | 1.548 | 0.056 | 9600 | 4890 | 6.625 | 6.974 | 0.380 | 6.925 | 0.174 | 129870 | 92060 |
| 1.500 | 1.605 | 0.118 | 1.594 | 0.056 | 9900 | 5275 | 6.750 | 7.105 | 0.380 | 7.055 | 0.174 | 132320 | 102475 |
| 1.562 | 1.675 | 0.128 | 1.658 | 0.068 | 12780 | 4840 | 7.000 | 7.366 | 0.380 | 7.315 | 0.174 | 137220 | 110410 |
| 1.625 | 1.742 | 0.128 | 1.725 | 0.068 | 13290 | 5415 | 7.250 | 7.628 | 0.418 | 7.575 | 0.209 | 170370 | 103440 |
| 1.653 | 1.772 | 0.128 | 1.755 | 0.068 | 13520 | 5695 | 7.500 | 7.895 | 0.418 | 7.840 | 0.209 | 176240 | 115780 |
| 1.688 | 1.810 | 0.128 | 1.792 | 0.068 | 13810 | 6070 | 7.750 | 8.157 | 0.418 | 8.100 | 0.209 | 182120 | 127270 |
| 1.750 | 1.876 | 0.128 | 1.858 | 0.068 | 14320 | 7635 | 8.000 | 8.419 | 0.418 | 8.360 | 0.209 | 187990 | 139370 |
| 1.812 | 1.940 | 0.128 | 1.922 | 0.068 | 14820 | 7305 | 8.250 | 8.680 | 0.437 | 8.620 | 0.209 | 193870 | 152695 |
| 1.850 | 1.981 | 0.158 | 1.962 | 0.068 | 15130 | 7960 | 8.500 | 8.942 | 0.437 | 8.880 | 0.209 | 199740 | 161735 |
| 1.875 | 2.008 | 0.158 | 1.989 | 0.068 | 15340 | 8305 | 8.750 | 9.209 | 0.437 | 9.145 | 0.209 | 205620 | 173065 |
| 1.938 | 2.075 | 0.158 | 2.056 | 0.068 | 15850 | 9125 | 9.000 | 9.471 | 0.437 | 9.405 | 0.209 | 211490 | 182515 |
| 2.000 | 2.142 | 0.158 | 2.122 | 0.068 | 16360 | 10040 | 9.250 | 9.737 | 0.437 | 9.669 | 0.209 | 217370 | 194070 |
| 2.062 | 2.201 | 0.168 | 2.186 | 0.086 | 21220 | 8280 | 9.500 | 10.000 | 0.500 | 9.930 | 0.209 | 223240 | 204550 |

Table 9. (Continued) Heavy Duty Internal Spiral Retaining Rings MIL-R-27426

| Bore Dia. A | Ring | | Groove | | Static Thrust Load (lb) | Bore Dia. A | Ring | | Groove | | Static Thrust Load (lb) | | |
|-------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|----------------------------|-------------------|--------|--------|-----------|-----------|----------------------------|--------|--------|
| | Dia. G | Wall E | Dia. C | Width D | | | Ring | Groove | Dia. G | Wall E | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2.125 | 2.267 | 0.168 | 2.251 | 0.086 | 21870 | 8935 | 9.750 | 10.260 | 0.500 | 10.189 | 0.209 | 229120 | 214325 |
| 2.188 | 2.334 | 0.168 | 2.318 | 0.086 | 22520 | 9745 | 10.000 | 10.523 | 0.500 | 10.450 | 0.209 | 234990 | 225330 |
| 2.250 | 2.399 | 0.168 | 2.382 | 0.086 | 23160 | 10455 | 10.250 | 10.786 | 0.500 | 10.711 | 0.209 | 240870 | 236605 |
| 2.312 | 2.467 | 0.200 | 2.450 | 0.086 | 23790 | 11700 | 10.500 | 11.047 | 0.500 | 10.970 | 0.209 | 246740 | 247110 |
| 2.357 | 2.535 | 0.200 | 2.517 | 0.086 | 24440 | 12715 | 10.750 | 11.313 | 0.500 | 11.234 | 0.209 | 252620 | 260530 |
| 2.440 | 2.602 | 0.200 | 2.584 | 0.086 | 25110 | 13550 | 11.000 | 11.575 | 0.500 | 11.495 | 0.209 | 258490 | 272645 |
| 2.500 | 2.667 | 0.200 | 2.648 | 0.086 | 25730 | 14640 | 11.250 | 11.838 | 0.500 | 11.756 | 0.209 | 264360 | 285040 |
| 2.531 | 2.700 | 0.200 | 2.681 | 0.086 | 26050 | 15185 | 11.500 | 12.102 | 0.562 | 12.018 | 0.209 | 270240 | 298285 |
| 2.562 | 2.733 | 0.225 | 2.714 | 0.103 | 29940 | 12775 | 11.750 | 12.365 | 0.562 | 12.279 | 0.209 | 276120 | 311240 |
| 2.625 | 2.801 | 0.225 | 2.781 | 0.103 | 30680 | 13780 | 12.000 | 12.628 | 0.562 | 12.540 | 0.209 | 281990 | 324475 |
| 2.688 | 2.868 | 0.225 | 2.848 | 0.103 | 31410 | 14775 | 12.250 | 12.891 | 0.562 | 12.801 | 0.209 | 287860 | 337980 |
| 2.750 | 2.934 | 0.225 | 2.914 | 0.103 | 32140 | 15790 | 12.500 | 13.154 | 0.562 | 13.063 | 0.209 | 293740 | 352390 |
| 2.813 | 3.001 | 0.225 | 2.980 | 0.103 | 32870 | 16845 | 12.750 | 13.417 | 0.562 | 13.324 | 0.209 | 299610 | 366460 |
| 2.834 | 3.027 | 0.225 | 3.006 | 0.103 | 33120 | 17595 | 13.000 | 13.680 | 0.662 | 13.585 | 0.209 | 305490 | 380805 |
| 2.875 | 3.072 | 0.225 | 3.051 | 0.103 | 33600 | 18505 | 13.250 | 13.943 | 0.662 | 13.846 | 0.209 | 311360 | 395430 |
| 3.000 | 3.204 | 0.225 | 3.182 | 0.103 | 35060 | 20795 | 13.500 | 14.207 | 0.662 | 14.108 | 0.209 | 317240 | 411000 |
| 3.062 | 3.271 | 0.281 | 3.248 | 0.120 | 42710 | 18735 | 13.750 | 14.470 | 0.662 | 14.369 | 0.209 | 323110 | 426185 |
| 3.125 | 3.338 | 0.281 | 3.315 | 0.120 | 43590 | 19865 | 14.000 | 14.732 | 0.662 | 14.630 | 0.209 | 328990 | 441645 |
| 3.157 | 3.371 | 0.281 | 3.348 | 0.120 | 44020 | 20345 | 14.250 | 14.995 | 0.662 | 14.891 | 0.209 | 334860 | 457380 |
| 3.250 | 3.470 | 0.281 | 3.446 | 0.120 | 45330 | 22120 | 14.500 | 15.259 | 0.750 | 15.153 | 0.209 | 340740 | 474120 |
| 3.346 | 3.571 | 0.281 | 3.546 | 0.120 | 46670 | 23905 | 14.750 | 15.522 | 0.750 | 15.414 | 0.209 | 346610 | 490415 |
| 3.469 | 3.701 | 0.281 | 3.675 | 0.120 | 48390 | 26405 | 15.000 | 15.785 | 0.750 | 15.675 | 0.209 | 352490 | 506990 |
| 3.500 | 3.736 | 0.281 | 3.710 | 0.120 | 48820 | 27370 | | | | | | | |

Source: Spirolox Retaining Rings, RRN Series. All dimensions are in inches. Depth of groove $d = (C - A)/2$. Thickness indicated is for unplated rings; add 0.002 to upper thickness tolerance for plated rings. Standard material: carbon spring steel (SAE 1070–1090).

Ring Thickness, F: For housing sizes 0.500 through 0.750, 0.035; for sizes 0.777 through 1.023, 0.042; for sizes 1.062 through 1.500, 0.050; for sizes 1.562 through 2.000, 0.062; for sizes 2.062 through 2.531, 0.078; for sizes 2.562 through 3.000, 0.093; for sizes 3.062 through 5.000, 0.111; for sizes 5.250 through 7.000, 0.156; for sizes 7.250 through 15.000, 0.187.

Ring Free Diameter Tolerances: For housing sizes 0.500 through 1.500, +0.013, −0.000; for sizes 1.562 through 2.000, +0.020, −0.000; for sizes 2.062 through 2.531, +0.025, −0.000; for sizes 2.562 through 3.000, +0.030, −0.000; for sizes 3.062 through 5.000, +0.035, −0.000; for sizes 5.250 through 6.000, +0.050, −0.000; for sizes 6.250 through 7.000, +0.055, −0.000; for sizes 7.250 through 10.500, +0.070, −0.000; for sizes 10.750 through 12.750, +0.120, −0.000; for sizes 13.000 through 15.000, +0.140, −0.000.

Ring Thickness Tolerances: For housing sizes 0.500 through 1.500, ± 0.002; for sizes 1.562 through 5.000, ± 0.003; for sizes 5.250 through 6.000, ± 0.004; for sizes 6.250 through 15.000, ± 0.005.

Groove Diameter Tolerances: For housing sizes 0.500 through 0.750, ± 0.002; for sizes 0.777 through 1.023, ± 0.003; for sizes 1.062 through 1.500, ± 0.004; for sizes 1.562 through 2.000, ± 0.005; for sizes 2.062 through 5.000, ± 0.006; for sizes 5.250 through 6.000, ± 0.007; for sizes 6.250 through 10.500, ± 0.008; for sizes 10.750 through 12.500, ± 0.010; for sizes 12.750 through 15.000, ± 0.012.

Groove Width Tolerances: For housing sizes 0.500 through 1.023, +0.003, −0.000; for sizes 1.062 through 2.000, +0.004, −0.000; for sizes 2.062 through 5.000, +0.005, −0.000; for sizes 5.250 through 6.000, +0.006, −0.000; for sizes 6.250 through 7.000, +0.008, −0.000; for sizes 7.250 through 15.000, +0.008, −0.000.

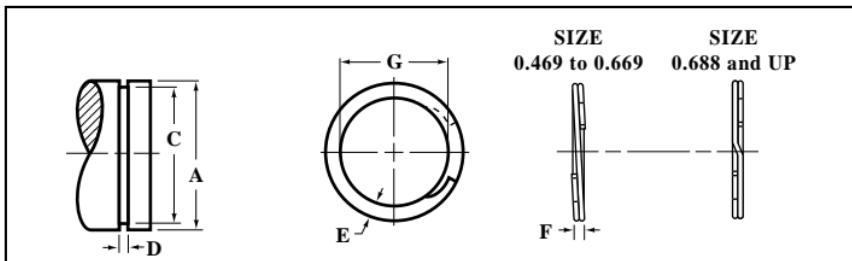


Table 10. Heavy Duty External Spiral Retaining Rings MIL-R-27426

| Shaft Dia. A | Ring | | Groove | | Static Thrust Load (lb) | Shaft Dia. A | Ring | | Groove | | Static Thrust Load (lb) | | |
|--------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|----------------------------|--------------------|--------|--------|-----------|-----------|----------------------------|--------|--------|
| | Dia. G | Wall E | Dia. C | Width D | | | Ring | Groove | Dia. G | Wall E | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0.469 | 0.439 | 0.045 | 0.443 | 0.029 | 1880 | 510 | 3.500 | 3.293 | 0.270 | 3.316 | 0.120 | 48820 | 32250 |
| 0.500 | 0.464 | 0.050 | 0.468 | 0.039 | 2530 | 440 | 3.543 | 3.333 | 0.270 | 3.357 | 0.120 | 49420 | 33000 |
| 0.551 | 0.514 | 0.050 | 0.519 | 0.039 | 2790 | 540 | 3.625 | 3.411 | 0.270 | 3.435 | 0.120 | 50560 | 34490 |
| 0.562 | 0.525 | 0.050 | 0.530 | 0.039 | 2840 | 560 | 3.687 | 3.469 | 0.270 | 3.493 | 0.120 | 51430 | 35820 |
| 0.594 | 0.554 | 0.050 | 0.559 | 0.039 | 3000 | 700 | 3.750 | 3.527 | 0.270 | 3.552 | 0.120 | 52310 | 37180 |
| 0.625 | 0.583 | 0.055 | 0.588 | 0.039 | 3160 | 820 | 3.875 | 3.647 | 0.270 | 3.673 | 0.120 | 54050 | 39190 |
| 0.669 | 0.623 | 0.055 | 0.629 | 0.039 | 3380 | 1070 | 3.938 | 3.708 | 0.270 | 3.734 | 0.120 | 54930 | 40230 |
| 0.688 | 0.641 | 0.065 | 0.646 | 0.046 | 4170 | 960 | 4.000 | 3.765 | 0.270 | 3.792 | 0.120 | 55790 | 41660 |
| 0.750 | 0.698 | 0.065 | 0.704 | 0.046 | 4550 | 1250 | 4.250 | 4.037 | 0.270 | 4.065 | 0.120 | 59280 | 39370 |
| 0.781 | 0.727 | 0.065 | 0.733 | 0.046 | 4740 | 1430 | 4.375 | 4.161 | 0.270 | 4.190 | 0.120 | 61020 | 40530 |
| 0.812 | 0.756 | 0.065 | 0.762 | 0.046 | 4930 | 1620 | 4.500 | 4.280 | 0.270 | 4.310 | 0.120 | 62770 | 42810 |
| 0.875 | 0.814 | 0.075 | 0.821 | 0.046 | 5310 | 2000 | 4.750 | 4.518 | 0.270 | 4.550 | 0.120 | 66260 | 47570 |
| 0.938 | 0.875 | 0.075 | 0.882 | 0.046 | 5690 | 2440 | 5.000 | 4.756 | 0.270 | 4.790 | 0.120 | 69740 | 52580 |
| 0.984 | 0.919 | 0.085 | 0.926 | 0.046 | 5970 | 2790 | 5.250 | 4.995 | 0.350 | 5.030 | 0.139 | 83790 | 57830 |
| 1.000 | 0.932 | 0.085 | 0.940 | 0.046 | 6070 | 2950 | 5.500 | 5.228 | 0.350 | 5.265 | 0.139 | 87780 | 64720 |
| 1.023 | 0.953 | 0.085 | 0.961 | 0.046 | 6210 | 3170 | 5.750 | 5.466 | 0.350 | 5.505 | 0.139 | 91770 | 70540 |
| 1.062 | 0.986 | 0.103 | 0.998 | 0.056 | 7010 | 2810 | 6.000 | 5.705 | 0.350 | 5.745 | 0.139 | 95760 | 76610 |
| 1.125 | 1.047 | 0.103 | 1.059 | 0.056 | 7420 | 2890 | 6.250 | 5.938 | 0.418 | 5.985 | 0.174 | 122520 | 82930 |
| 1.188 | 1.105 | 0.103 | 1.118 | 0.056 | 7840 | 3450 | 6.500 | 6.181 | 0.418 | 6.225 | 0.174 | 127420 | 89510 |
| 1.250 | 1.163 | 0.103 | 1.176 | 0.056 | 8250 | 4110 | 6.750 | 6.410 | 0.418 | 6.465 | 0.174 | 132320 | 96330 |
| 1.312 | 1.218 | 0.118 | 1.232 | 0.056 | 8650 | 4810 | 7.000 | 6.648 | 0.418 | 6.705 | 0.174 | 137220 | 103400 |
| 1.375 | 1.277 | 0.118 | 1.291 | 0.056 | 9070 | 5650 | 7.250 | 6.891 | 0.418 | 6.942 | 0.174 | 142130 | 111810 |
| 1.438 | 1.336 | 0.118 | 1.350 | 0.056 | 9490 | 6340 | 7.500 | 7.130 | 0.437 | 7.180 | 0.209 | 176240 | 120170 |
| 1.500 | 1.385 | 0.118 | 1.406 | 0.056 | 9900 | 7060 | 7.750 | 7.368 | 0.437 | 7.420 | 0.209 | 182120 | 128060 |
| 1.562 | 1.453 | 0.128 | 1.468 | 0.068 | 12780 | 6600 | 8.000 | 7.606 | 0.437 | 7.660 | 0.209 | 187990 | 136200 |
| 1.625 | 1.513 | 0.128 | 1.529 | 0.068 | 13290 | 7330 | 8.250 | 7.845 | 0.437 | 7.900 | 0.209 | 193870 | 144590 |
| 1.687 | 1.573 | 0.128 | 1.589 | 0.068 | 13800 | 8190 | 8.500 | 8.083 | 0.437 | 8.140 | 0.209 | 199740 | 153220 |
| 1.750 | 1.633 | 0.128 | 1.650 | 0.068 | 14320 | 8760 | 8.750 | 8.324 | 0.437 | 8.383 | 0.209 | 205620 | 160800 |
| 1.771 | 1.651 | 0.128 | 1.669 | 0.068 | 14490 | 9040 | 9.000 | 8.560 | 0.500 | 8.620 | 0.209 | 211490 | 171250 |
| 1.812 | 1.690 | 0.128 | 1.708 | 0.068 | 14820 | 9440 | 9.250 | 8.798 | 0.500 | 8.860 | 0.209 | 217370 | 180640 |
| 1.875 | 1.751 | 0.158 | 1.769 | 0.068 | 15340 | 9950 | 9.500 | 9.036 | 0.500 | 9.100 | 0.209 | 223240 | 190280 |
| 1.969 | 1.838 | 0.158 | 1.857 | 0.068 | 16110 | 11040 | 9.750 | 9.275 | 0.500 | 9.338 | 0.209 | 229120 | 201140 |
| 2.000 | 1.867 | 0.158 | 1.886 | 0.068 | 16360 | 11420 | 10.000 | 9.508 | 0.500 | 9.575 | 0.209 | 234990 | 212810 |
| 2.062 | 1.932 | 0.168 | 1.946 | 0.086 | 21220 | 11820 | 10.250 | 9.745 | 0.500 | 9.814 | 0.209 | 240870 | 223780 |
| 2.125 | 1.989 | 0.168 | 2.003 | 0.086 | 21870 | 12980 | 10.500 | 9.984 | 0.500 | 10.054 | 0.209 | 246740 | 234490 |
| 2.156 | 2.018 | 0.168 | 2.032 | 0.086 | 22190 | 13390 | 10.750 | 10.221 | 0.500 | 10.293 | 0.209 | 252620 | 246000 |
| 2.250 | 2.105 | 0.168 | 2.120 | 0.086 | 23160 | 14650 | 11.000 | 10.459 | 0.500 | 10.533 | 0.209 | 258490 | 257230 |
| 2.312 | 2.163 | 0.168 | 2.178 | 0.086 | 23790 | 15510 | 11.250 | 10.692 | 0.500 | 10.772 | 0.209 | 264360 | 269270 |
| 2.375 | 2.223 | 0.200 | 2.239 | 0.086 | 24440 | 16170 | 11.500 | 10.934 | 0.562 | 11.011 | 0.209 | 270240 | 281590 |
| 2.437 | 2.283 | 0.200 | 2.299 | 0.086 | 25080 | 16840 | 11.750 | 11.171 | 0.562 | 11.250 | 0.209 | 276120 | 294180 |
| 2.500 | 2.343 | 0.200 | 2.360 | 0.086 | 25730 | 17530 | 12.000 | 11.410 | 0.562 | 11.490 | 0.209 | 281990 | 306450 |
| 2.559 | 2.402 | 0.200 | 2.419 | 0.086 | 26340 | 17940 | 12.250 | 11.647 | 0.562 | 11.729 | 0.209 | 287860 | 319580 |
| 2.625 | 2.464 | 0.200 | 2.481 | 0.086 | 27020 | 18930 | 12.500 | 11.885 | 0.562 | 11.969 | 0.209 | 293740 | 332360 |
| 2.687 | 2.523 | 0.200 | 2.541 | 0.086 | 27650 | 19640 | 12.750 | 12.124 | 0.562 | 12.208 | 0.209 | 299610 | 346030 |
| 2.750 | 2.584 | 0.225 | 2.602 | 0.103 | 32140 | 20380 | 13.000 | 12.361 | 0.662 | 12.448 | 0.209 | 305490 | 359330 |
| 2.875 | 2.702 | 0.225 | 2.721 | 0.103 | 33600 | 22170 | 13.250 | 12.598 | 0.662 | 12.687 | 0.209 | 311360 | 373530 |
| 2.937 | 2.760 | 0.225 | 2.779 | 0.103 | 34320 | 23240 | 13.500 | 12.837 | 0.662 | 12.927 | 0.209 | 317240 | 387340 |

Table 10. (Continued) Heavy Duty External Spiral Retaining Rings MIL-R-27426

| Shaft Dia. A | Ring | | Groove | | Static Thrust Load (lb) | | Shaft Dia. A | Ring | | Groove | | Static Thrust Load (lb) | |
|--------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|----------------------------|--------|--------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|----------------------------|--------|
| | Dia. G | Wall E | Dia. C | Width D | Ring | Groove | | Dia. G | Wall E | Dia. C | Width D | Ring | Groove |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3.000 | 2.818 | 0.225 | 2.838 | 0.103 | 35060 | 24340 | 13.750 | 13.074 | 0.662 | 13.166 | 0.209 | 323110 | 402090 |
| 3.062 | 2.878 | 0.225 | 2.898 | 0.103 | 35780 | 25140 | 14.000 | 13.311 | 0.662 | 13.405 | 0.209 | 328990 | 417110 |
| 3.125 | 2.936 | 0.225 | 2.957 | 0.103 | 36520 | 26290 | 14.250 | 13.548 | 0.662 | 13.644 | 0.209 | 334860 | 432410 |
| 3.156 | 2.965 | 0.225 | 2.986 | 0.103 | 36880 | 26860 | 14.500 | 13.787 | 0.750 | 13.884 | 0.209 | 340740 | 447250 |
| 3.250 | 3.054 | 0.225 | 3.076 | 0.103 | 37980 | 28320 | 14.750 | 14.024 | 0.750 | 14.123 | 0.209 | 346610 | 463090 |
| 3.344 | 3.144 | 0.225 | 3.166 | 0.103 | 39080 | 29800 | 15.000 | 14.262 | 0.750 | 14.363 | 0.209 | 352490 | 478450 |
| 3.437 | 3.234 | 0.225 | 3.257 | 0.103 | 40170 | 30980 | | | | | | | |

Source: Spirolox Retaining Rings, RSN Series. All dimensions are in inches. Depth of groove $d = (A - C)/2$. Thickness indicated is for unplated rings; add 0.002 to upper tolerance for plated rings. Standard material: carbon spring steel (SAE 1070-1090).

Ring Thickness, F: For shaft size 0.469, 0.025; for sizes 0.500 through 0.669, 0.035; for sizes 0.688 through 1.023, 0.042; for sizes 1.062 through 1.500, 0.050; for sizes 1.562 through 2.000, 0.062; for sizes 2.062 through 2.687, 0.078; for sizes 2.750 through 3.437, 0.093; for sizes 3.500 through 5.000, 0.111; for sizes 5.250 through 6.000, 0.127; for sizes 6.250 through 7.250, 0.156; for sizes 7.500 through 15.000, 0.187.

Ring Free Diameter Tolerances: For shaft sizes 0.469 through 1.500, +0.000, -0.013; for sizes 1.562 through 2.000, +0.000, -0.020; for sizes 2.062 through 2.687, +0.000, -0.025; for sizes 2.750 through 3.437, +0.000, -0.030; for sizes 3.500 through 5.000, +0.000, -0.035; for sizes 5.250 through 6.000, +0.000, -0.050; for sizes 6.250 through 7.000, +0.000, -0.060; for sizes 7.250 through 10.000, +0.000, -0.070; for sizes 10.250 through 12.500, +0.000, -0.090; for sizes 12.750 through 15.000, +0.000, -0.110.

Ring Thickness Tolerances: For shaft sizes 0.469 through 1.500, ± 0.002 ; for sizes 1.562 through 5.000, ± 0.003 ; for sizes 5.250 through 6.000, ± 0.004 ; for sizes 6.250 through 15.000, ± 0.005 .

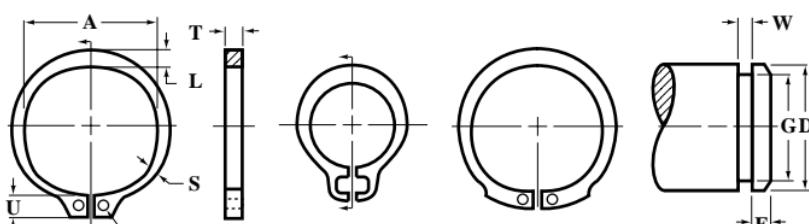
Groove Diameter Tolerances: For shaft sizes 0.469 through 0.562, ± 0.002 ; for sizes 0.594 through 1.023, ± 0.003 ; for sizes 1.062 through 1.500, ± 0.004 ; for sizes 1.562 through 2.000, ± 0.005 ; for sizes 2.062 through 5.000, ± 0.006 ; for sizes 5.250 through 6.000, ± 0.007 ; for sizes 6.250 through 10.000, ± 0.008 ; for sizes 10.250 through 12.500, ± 0.010 ; for sizes 12.750 through 15.000, ± 0.012 .

Groove Width Tolerances: For shaft sizes 0.469 through 1.023, +0.003, -0.000; for sizes 1.062 through 2.000, +0.004, -0.000; for sizes 2.062 through 5.000, +0.005, -0.000; for sizes 5.250 through 6.000, +0.006, -0.000; for sizes 6.250 through 7.250, +0.008, -0.000; for sizes 7.500 through 15.000, +0.008, -0.000.

Thrust Load Capacity: The most important criterion in determining which ring is best suited for a specific application is thrust load capacity. The strength of the retaining ring and groove must both be considered when analyzing the thrust load capacity of an application to determine whether the groove or the retaining ring is likely to fail first. When a retaining ring application fails, the fault will usually be with the groove, unless the groove material is of very high strength.

Ring Material: The standard materials for spiral-wound retaining rings are SAE 1070 to 1090 carbon spring steels and 18-8 type 302 stainless steels. The 1070 to 1090 carbon spring steels provide high-strength retaining rings at low cost. Type 302 stainless steel withstands ordinary rusting. Other materials are used for specialized applications, such as the type 316 stainless frequently used in the food industry. For high-temperature use, superalloy A286 rings can be used at up to 900°F and Inconel X-750 at up to 1200°F. Other materials, such as 316 stainless steel, 17-7PH and Inconel stainless steels are sometimes used for special-purpose and custom-made rings. Standard ring are typically supplied uncoated, however, special finishes such as cadmium, phosphate, zinc, or black oxide coatings for carbon spring steel rings and passivation of stainless steel rings are available.

**Table 11. Important Dimensions of Inch Series External Retaining Rings
MS 16624**



The table provides important dimensions for inch series external retaining rings. It includes four views of the ring: a front view with dimensions A, T, L, S, U, H; a side view with dimensions W, GD, E; a top view with dimensions D (lugs) and E (margin); and a cross-sectional view with dimensions Dia. G and Width W.

Lugs: D = 0.125 to 0.236

| Shaft Dia. D | Ring Dia. A | Thick. T | Groove Dia. G | Width W | Margin E | Shaft Dia. D | Ring Dia. A | Thick. T | Groove Dia. G | Width W | Margin E |
|--------------|-------------|----------|---------------|---------|----------|--------------|-------------|----------|---------------|---------|----------|
| 0.125 | 0.112 | 0.010 | 0.117 | 0.012 | 0.012 | 1.812 | 1.675 | 0.062 | 1.708 | 0.068 | 0.156 |
| 0.156 | 0.142 | 0.010 | 0.146 | 0.012 | 0.015 | 1.875 | 1.735 | 0.062 | 1.769 | 0.068 | 0.159 |
| 0.188 | 0.168 | 0.015 | 0.175 | 0.018 | 0.018 | 1.969 | 1.819 | 0.062 | 1.857 | 0.068 | 0.168 |
| 0.197 | 0.179 | 0.015 | 0.185 | 0.018 | 0.018 | 2.000 | 1.850 | 0.062 | 1.886 | 0.068 | 0.171 |
| 0.219 | 0.196 | 0.015 | 0.205 | 0.018 | 0.021 | 2.062 | 1.906 | 0.078 | 1.946 | 0.086 | 0.174 |
| 0.236 | 0.215 | 0.015 | 0.222 | 0.018 | 0.021 | 2.125 | 1.964 | 0.078 | 2.003 | 0.086 | 0.183 |
| 0.250 | 0.225 | 0.025 | 0.230 | 0.029 | 0.030 | 2.156 | 1.993 | 0.078 | 2.032 | 0.086 | 0.186 |
| 0.276 | 0.250 | 0.025 | 0.255 | 0.029 | 0.030 | 2.250 | 2.081 | 0.078 | 2.120 | 0.086 | 0.195 |
| 0.281 | 0.256 | 0.025 | 0.261 | 0.029 | 0.030 | 2.312 | 2.139 | 0.078 | 2.178 | 0.086 | 0.201 |
| 0.312 | 0.281 | 0.025 | 0.290 | 0.029 | 0.033 | 2.375 | 2.197 | 0.078 | 2.239 | 0.086 | 0.204 |
| 0.344 | 0.309 | 0.025 | 0.321 | 0.029 | 0.033 | 2.438 | 2.255 | 0.078 | 2.299 | 0.086 | 0.207 |
| 0.354 | 0.320 | 0.025 | 0.330 | 0.029 | 0.036 | 2.500 | 2.313 | 0.078 | 2.360 | 0.086 | 0.210 |
| 0.375 | 0.338 | 0.025 | 0.352 | 0.029 | 0.036 | 2.559 | 2.377 | 0.078 | 2.419 | 0.086 | 0.210 |
| 0.394 | 0.354 | 0.025 | 0.369 | 0.029 | 0.036 | 2.625 | 2.428 | 0.078 | 2.481 | 0.086 | 0.216 |
| 0.406 | 0.366 | 0.025 | 0.382 | 0.029 | 0.036 | 2.688 | 2.485 | 0.078 | 2.541 | 0.086 | 0.219 |
| 0.438 | 0.395 | 0.025 | 0.412 | 0.029 | 0.039 | 2.750 | 2.543 | 0.093 | 2.602 | 0.103 | 0.222 |
| 0.469 | 0.428 | 0.025 | 0.443 | 0.029 | 0.039 | 2.875 | 2.659 | 0.093 | 2.721 | 0.103 | 0.231 |
| 0.500 | 0.461 | 0.035 | 0.468 | 0.039 | 0.048 | 2.938 | 2.717 | 0.093 | 2.779 | 0.103 | 0.237 |
| 0.551 | 0.509 | 0.035 | 0.519 | 0.039 | 0.048 | 3.000 | 2.775 | 0.093 | 2.838 | 0.103 | 0.243 |
| 0.562 | 0.521 | 0.035 | 0.530 | 0.039 | 0.048 | 3.062 | 2.832 | 0.093 | 2.898 | 0.103 | 0.246 |
| 0.594 | 0.550 | 0.035 | 0.559 | 0.039 | 0.051 | 3.125 | 2.892 | 0.093 | 2.957 | 0.103 | 0.252 |
| 0.625 | 0.579 | 0.035 | 0.588 | 0.039 | 0.054 | 3.156 | 2.920 | 0.093 | 2.986 | 0.103 | 0.255 |
| 0.669 | 0.621 | 0.035 | 0.629 | 0.039 | 0.060 | 3.250 | 3.006 | 0.093 | 3.076 | 0.103 | 0.261 |
| 0.672 | 0.621 | 0.035 | 0.631 | 0.039 | 0.060 | 3.346 | 3.092 | 0.093 | 3.166 | 0.103 | 0.270 |
| 0.688 | 0.635 | 0.042 | 0.646 | 0.046 | 0.063 | 3.438 | 3.179 | 0.093 | 3.257 | 0.103 | 0.270 |
| 0.750 | 0.693 | 0.042 | 0.704 | 0.046 | 0.069 | 3.500 | 3.237 | 0.109 | 3.316 | 0.120 | 0.276 |
| 0.781 | 0.722 | 0.042 | 0.733 | 0.046 | 0.072 | 3.543 | 3.277 | 0.109 | 3.357 | 0.120 | 0.279 |
| 0.812 | 0.751 | 0.042 | 0.762 | 0.046 | 0.075 | 3.625 | 3.352 | 0.109 | 3.435 | 0.120 | 0.285 |
| 0.844 | 0.780 | 0.042 | 0.791 | 0.046 | 0.080 | 3.688 | 3.410 | 0.109 | 3.493 | 0.120 | 0.291 |
| 0.875 | 0.810 | 0.042 | 0.821 | 0.046 | 0.081 | 3.750 | 3.468 | 0.109 | 3.552 | 0.120 | 0.297 |
| 0.938 | 0.867 | 0.042 | 0.882 | 0.046 | 0.084 | 3.875 | 3.584 | 0.109 | 3.673 | 0.120 | 0.303 |
| 0.984 | 0.910 | 0.042 | 0.926 | 0.046 | 0.087 | 3.938 | 3.642 | 0.109 | 3.734 | 0.120 | 0.306 |
| 1.000 | 0.925 | 0.042 | 0.940 | 0.046 | 0.090 | 4.000 | 3.700 | 0.109 | 3.792 | 0.120 | 0.312 |
| 1.023 | 0.946 | 0.042 | 0.961 | 0.046 | 0.093 | 4.250 | 3.989 | 0.109 | 4.065 | 0.120 | 0.276 |
| 1.062 | 0.982 | 0.050 | 0.998 | 0.056 | 0.096 | 4.375 | 4.106 | 0.109 | 4.190 | 0.120 | 0.276 |
| 1.125 | 1.041 | 0.050 | 1.059 | 0.056 | 0.099 | 4.500 | 4.223 | 0.109 | 4.310 | 0.120 | 0.285 |
| 1.188 | 1.098 | 0.050 | 1.118 | 0.056 | 0.105 | 4.750 | 4.458 | 0.109 | 4.550 | 0.120 | 0.300 |
| 1.250 | 1.156 | 0.050 | 1.176 | 0.056 | 0.111 | 5.000 | 4.692 | 0.109 | 4.790 | 0.120 | 0.315 |
| 1.312 | 1.214 | 0.050 | 1.232 | 0.056 | 0.120 | 5.250 | 4.927 | 0.125 | 5.030 | 0.139 | 0.330 |
| 1.375 | 1.272 | 0.050 | 1.291 | 0.056 | 0.126 | 5.500 | 5.162 | 0.125 | 5.265 | 0.139 | 0.351 |
| 1.438 | 1.333 | 0.050 | 1.350 | 0.056 | 0.132 | 5.750 | 5.396 | 0.125 | 5.505 | 0.139 | 0.366 |
| 1.500 | 1.387 | 0.050 | 1.406 | 0.056 | 0.141 | 6.000 | 5.631 | 0.125 | 5.745 | 0.139 | 0.381 |
| 1.562 | 1.446 | 0.062 | 1.468 | 0.068 | 0.141 | 6.250 | 5.866 | 0.156 | 5.985 | 0.174 | 0.396 |
| 1.625 | 1.503 | 0.062 | 1.529 | 0.068 | 0.144 | 6.500 | 6.100 | 0.156 | 6.225 | 0.174 | 0.411 |
| 1.687 | 1.560 | 0.062 | 1.589 | 0.068 | 0.147 | 6.750 | 6.335 | 0.156 | 6.465 | 0.174 | 0.426 |
| 1.750 | 1.618 | 0.062 | 1.650 | 0.068 | 0.150 | 7.000 | 6.570 | 0.156 | 6.705 | 0.174 | 0.441 |
| 1.772 | 1.637 | 0.062 | 1.669 | 0.068 | 0.153 | 7.500 | 7.009 | 0.187 | 7.180 | 0.209 | 0.480 |

Source: Industrial Retaining Rings, 3100 Series. All dimensions are in inches. Depth of groove $d = (D - G)/2$. Thickness indicated is for unplated rings; for most plated rings, the maximum ring thickness will not exceed the minimum groove width (W) minus 0.0002 inch. Standard material: carbon spring steel (SAE 1060-1090).

Ring Free Diameter Tolerances: For shaft sizes 0.125 through 0.250, $\pm 0.002, -0.004$; for sizes 0.276 through 0.500, $\pm 0.002, -0.005$; for sizes 0.551 through 1.023, $\pm 0.005, -0.010$; for sizes 1.062 through 1.500, $\pm 0.010, -0.015$; for sizes 1.562 through 2.000, $\pm 0.013, -0.020$; for sizes 2.062 through 2.500, $\pm 0.015, -0.025$; for sizes 2.559 through 5.000, $\pm 0.020, -0.030$; for sizes 5.250 through 6.000, $\pm 0.020, -0.040$; for sizes 6.250 through 6.750, $\pm 0.020, -0.050$; for sizes 7.000 and 7.500, $\pm 0.050, -0.130$.

Ring Thickness Tolerances: For shaft sizes 0.125 and 0.156, ± 0.001 ; for sizes 0.188 through 1.500, ± 0.002 ; for sizes 1.562 through 5.000, ± 0.003 ; for sizes 5.250 through 6.000, ± 0.004 ; for sizes 6.250 through 7.500, ± 0.005 .

Groove Diameter Tolerances: For shaft sizes 0.125 through 0.250, ± 0.0015 ; for sizes 0.276 through 0.562, ± 0.002 ; for sizes 0.594 through 1.023, ± 0.003 ; for sizes 1.062 through 1.500, ± 0.004 ; for sizes 1.562 through 2.000, ± 0.005 ; for sizes 2.062 through 5.000, ± 0.006 ; for sizes 5.250 through 6.000, ± 0.007 ; for sizes 6.250 through 7.500, ± 0.008 .

Groove Width Tolerances: For shaft sizes 0.125 through 0.236, $\pm 0.002, -0.000$; for sizes 0.250 through 1.023, $\pm 0.003, -0.000$; for sizes 1.062 through 2.000, $\pm 0.004, -0.000$; for sizes 2.062 through 5.000, $\pm 0.005, -0.000$; for sizes 5.250 through 6.000, $\pm 0.006, -0.000$; for sizes 6.250 through 7.500, $\pm 0.008, -0.000$.

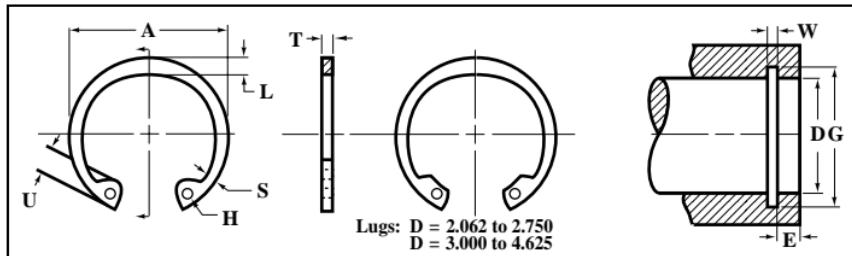


Table 12. Important Dimensions of Inch Series Internal Retaining Rings

| Housing Dia. D | Ring | | | Groove | | Housing Dia. D | Ring | | | Groove | | |
|----------------|--------|----------|--------|---------|----------|----------------|--------|----------|--------|---------|----------|--|
| | Dia. A | Thick. T | Dia. G | Width W | Margin E | | Dia. A | Thick. T | Dia. G | Width W | Margin E | |
| 0.250 | 0.280 | 0.015 | 0.268 | 0.018 | 0.027 | 2.500 | 2.775 | 0.078 | 2.648 | 0.086 | 0.222 | |
| 0.312 | 0.346 | 0.015 | 0.330 | 0.018 | 0.027 | 2.531 | 2.775 | 0.078 | 2.681 | 0.086 | 0.225 | |
| 0.375 | 0.415 | 0.025 | 0.397 | 0.029 | 0.033 | 2.562 | 2.844 | 0.093 | 2.714 | 0.103 | 0.228 | |
| 0.438 | 0.482 | 0.025 | 0.461 | 0.029 | 0.036 | 2.625 | 2.910 | 0.093 | 2.781 | 0.103 | 0.234 | |
| 0.453 | 0.498 | 0.025 | 0.477 | 0.029 | 0.036 | 2.677 | 2.980 | 0.093 | 2.837 | 0.103 | 0.240 | |
| 0.500 | 0.548 | 0.035 | 0.530 | 0.039 | 0.045 | 2.688 | 2.980 | 0.093 | 2.848 | 0.103 | 0.240 | |
| 0.512 | 0.560 | 0.035 | 0.542 | 0.039 | 0.045 | 2.750 | 3.050 | 0.093 | 2.914 | 0.103 | 0.246 | |
| 0.562 | 0.620 | 0.035 | 0.596 | 0.039 | 0.051 | 2.812 | 3.121 | 0.093 | 2.980 | 0.103 | 0.252 | |
| 0.625 | 0.694 | 0.035 | 0.665 | 0.039 | 0.060 | 2.835 | 3.121 | 0.093 | 3.006 | 0.103 | 0.255 | |
| 0.688 | 0.763 | 0.035 | 0.732 | 0.039 | 0.066 | 2.875 | 3.191 | 0.093 | 3.051 | 0.103 | 0.264 | |
| 0.750 | 0.831 | 0.035 | 0.796 | 0.039 | 0.069 | 2.953 | 3.325 | 0.093 | 3.135 | 0.103 | 0.273 | |
| 0.777 | 0.859 | 0.042 | 0.825 | 0.046 | 0.072 | 3.000 | 3.325 | 0.093 | 3.182 | 0.103 | 0.273 | |
| 0.812 | 0.901 | 0.042 | 0.862 | 0.046 | 0.075 | 3.062 | 3.418 | 0.109 | 3.248 | 0.120 | 0.279 | |
| 0.866 | 0.961 | 0.042 | 0.920 | 0.046 | 0.081 | 3.125 | 3.488 | 0.109 | 3.315 | 0.120 | 0.285 | |
| 0.875 | 0.971 | 0.042 | 0.931 | 0.046 | 0.084 | 3.149 | 3.523 | 0.109 | 3.341 | 0.120 | 0.288 | |
| 0.901 | 1.000 | 0.042 | 0.959 | 0.046 | 0.087 | 3.156 | 3.523 | 0.109 | 3.348 | 0.120 | 0.288 | |
| 0.938 | 1.041 | 0.042 | 1.000 | 0.046 | 0.093 | 3.250 | 3.623 | 0.109 | 3.446 | 0.120 | 0.294 | |
| 1.000 | 1.111 | 0.042 | 1.066 | 0.046 | 0.099 | 3.346 | 3.734 | 0.109 | 3.546 | 0.120 | 0.300 | |
| 1.023 | 1.136 | 0.042 | 1.091 | 0.046 | 0.102 | 3.469 | 3.857 | 0.109 | 3.675 | 0.120 | 0.309 | |
| 1.062 | 1.180 | 0.050 | 1.130 | 0.056 | 0.102 | 3.500 | 3.890 | 0.109 | 3.710 | 0.120 | 0.315 | |

Table 12. (Continued) Important Dimensions of Inch Series Internal Retaining Rings

| Housing Dia. D | Ring | | | Groove | | Housing Dia. D | Ring | | | Groove | | |
|----------------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|------------|-------------|----------------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|------------|-------------|--|
| | Dia. A | Thick. T | Dia. G | Width W | Margin E | | Dia. A | Thick. T | Dia. G | Width W | Margin E | |
| 1.125 | 1.249 | 0.050 | 1.197 | 0.056 | 0.108 | 3.543 | 3.936 | 0.109 | 3.755 | 0.120 | 0.318 | |
| 1.181 | 1.319 | 0.050 | 1.255 | 0.056 | 0.111 | 3.562 | 3.936 | 0.109 | 3.776 | 0.120 | 0.321 | |
| 1.188 | 1.319 | 0.050 | 1.262 | 0.056 | 0.111 | 3.625 | 4.024 | 0.109 | 3.841 | 0.120 | 0.324 | |
| 1.250 | 1.388 | 0.050 | 1.330 | 0.056 | 0.120 | 3.740 | 4.157 | 0.109 | 3.964 | 0.120 | 0.336 | |
| 1.259 | 1.388 | 0.050 | 1.339 | 0.056 | 0.120 | 3.750 | 4.157 | 0.109 | 3.974 | 0.120 | 0.336 | |
| 1.312 | 1.456 | 0.050 | 1.396 | 0.056 | 0.126 | 3.875 | 4.291 | 0.109 | 4.107 | 0.120 | 0.348 | |
| 1.375 | 1.526 | 0.050 | 1.461 | 0.056 | 0.129 | 3.938 | 4.358 | 0.109 | 4.174 | 0.120 | 0.354 | |
| 1.378 | 1.526 | 0.050 | 1.464 | 0.056 | 0.129 | 4.000 | 4.424 | 0.109 | 4.240 | 0.120 | 0.360 | |
| 1.438 | 1.596 | 0.050 | 1.528 | 0.056 | 0.135 | 4.125 | 4.558 | 0.109 | 4.365 | 0.120 | 0.360 | |
| 1.456 | 1.616 | 0.050 | 1.548 | 0.056 | 0.138 | 4.250 | 4.691 | 0.109 | 4.490 | 0.120 | 0.360 | |
| 1.500 | 1.660 | 0.050 | 1.594 | 0.056 | 0.141 | 4.331 | 4.756 | 0.109 | 4.571 | 0.120 | 0.360 | |
| 1.562 | 1.734 | 0.062 | 1.658 | 0.068 | 0.144 | 4.500 | 4.940 | 0.109 | 4.740 | 0.120 | 0.360 | |
| 1.575 | 1.734 | 0.062 | 1.671 | 0.068 | 0.144 | 4.625 | 5.076 | 0.109 | 4.865 | 0.120 | 0.360 | |
| 1.625 | 1.804 | 0.062 | 1.725 | 0.068 | 0.150 | 4.724 | 5.213 | 0.109 | 4.969 | 0.120 | 0.366 | |
| 1.653 | 1.835 | 0.062 | 1.755 | 0.068 | 0.153 | 4.750 | 5.213 | 0.109 | 4.995 | 0.120 | 0.366 | |
| 1.688 | 1.874 | 0.062 | 1.792 | 0.068 | 0.156 | 5.000 | 5.485 | 0.109 | 5.260 | 0.120 | 0.390 | |
| 1.750 | 1.942 | 0.062 | 1.858 | 0.068 | 0.162 | 5.250 | 5.770 | 0.125 | 5.520 | 0.139 | 0.405 | |
| 1.812 | 2.012 | 0.062 | 1.922 | 0.068 | 0.165 | 5.375 | 5.910 | 0.125 | 5.650 | 0.139 | 0.405 | |
| 1.850 | 2.054 | 0.062 | 1.962 | 0.068 | 0.168 | 5.500 | 6.066 | 0.125 | 5.770 | 0.139 | 0.405 | |
| 1.875 | 2.054 | 0.062 | 1.989 | 0.068 | 0.171 | 5.750 | 6.336 | 0.125 | 6.020 | 0.139 | 0.405 | |
| 1.938 | 2.141 | 0.062 | 2.056 | 0.068 | 0.177 | 6.000 | 6.620 | 0.125 | 6.270 | 0.139 | 0.405 | |
| 2.000 | 2.210 | 0.062 | 2.122 | 0.068 | 0.183 | 6.250 | 6.895 | 0.156 | 6.530 | 0.174 | 0.420 | |
| 2.047 | 2.280 | 0.078 | 2.171 | 0.086 | 0.186 | 6.500 | 7.170 | 0.156 | 6.790 | 0.174 | 0.435 | |
| 2.062 | 2.280 | 0.078 | 2.186 | 0.086 | 0.186 | 6.625 | 7.308 | 0.156 | 6.925 | 0.174 | 0.450 | |
| 2.125 | 2.350 | 0.078 | 2.251 | 0.086 | 0.189 | 6.750 | 7.445 | 0.156 | 7.055 | 0.174 | 0.456 | |
| 2.165 | 2.415 | 0.078 | 2.295 | 0.086 | 0.195 | 7.000 | 7.720 | 0.156 | 7.315 | 0.174 | 0.471 | |
| 2.188 | 2.415 | 0.078 | 2.318 | 0.086 | 0.195 | 7.250 | 7.995 | 0.187 | 7.575 | 0.209 | 0.486 | |
| 2.250 | 2.490 | 0.078 | 2.382 | 0.086 | 0.198 | 7.500 | 8.270 | 0.187 | 7.840 | 0.209 | 0.510 | |
| 2.312 | 2.560 | 0.078 | 2.450 | 0.086 | 0.207 | 7.750 | 8.545 | 0.187 | 8.100 | 0.209 | 0.525 | |
| 2.375 | 2.630 | 0.078 | 2.517 | 0.086 | 0.213 | 8.000 | 8.820 | 0.187 | 8.360 | 0.209 | 0.540 | |
| 2.440 | 2.702 | 0.078 | 2.584 | 0.086 | 0.216 | 8.250 | 9.095 | 0.187 | 8.620 | 0.209 | 0.555 | |

Source: Industrial Retaining Rings, 3000 Series. All dimensions are in inches. Depth of groove $d = (G - D)/2$. Thickness indicated is for unplated rings. Standard material: carbon spring steel (SAE 1060-1090).

Ring Free Diameter Tolerances: For housing sizes 0.250 through 0.777, $\pm 0.010, -0.005$; for sizes 0.812 through 1.023, $\pm 0.015, -0.010$; for sizes 1.062 through 1.500, $\pm 0.025, -0.020$; for sizes 1.562 through 2.000, $\pm 0.035, -0.025$; for sizes 2.047 through 3.000, $\pm 0.040, -0.030$; for sizes 3.062 through 3.625, ± 0.055 ; for sizes 3.740 through 6.000, ± 0.065 ; for sizes 6.250 through 7.000, ± 0.080 ; for sizes 7.250 through 8.250, ± 0.090 .

Ring Thickness Tolerances: For housing sizes 0.250 through 1.500, ± 0.002 ; for sizes 1.562 through 5.000, ± 0.003 ; for sizes 5.250 through 6.000, ± 0.004 ; for sizes 6.250 through 8.250, ± 0.005 .

Groove Diameter Tolerances: For housing sizes 0.250 and 0.312, ± 0.001 ; for sizes 0.375 through 0.750, ± 0.002 ; for sizes 0.777 through 1.023, ± 0.003 ; for sizes 1.062 through 1.500, ± 0.004 ; for sizes 1.562 through 2.000, ± 0.005 ; for sizes 2.047 through 5.000, ± 0.006 ; for sizes 5.250 through 6.000, ± 0.007 ; for sizes 6.250 through 8.250, ± 0.008 .

Groove Width Tolerances: For housing sizes 0.250 and 0.312, $\pm 0.002, -0.000$; for sizes 0.375 through 1.023, $\pm 0.003, -0.000$; for sizes 1.062 through 2.000, $\pm 0.004, -0.000$; for sizes 2.047 through 5.000, $\pm 0.005, -0.000$; for sizes 5.250 through 6.000, $\pm 0.006, -0.000$; for sizes 6.250 through 8.250, $\pm 0.008, -0.000$.

Table 13. Important Dimensions of Inch Series External Retaining Rings MS16632

| Shaft Diameter D | Ring | | | Groove | | | ^a Static Thrust Load (lb) | |
|------------------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|------------|-------------|---|--------|
| | Free Dia. A | Thickness T | Diameter B | Diameter G | Width W | Margin E | Ring | Groove |
| | | | | | | | Ring | Groove |
| 0.125 | 0.102 | 0.015 | 0.164 | 0.106 | 0.018 | 0.020 | 85 | 40 |
| 0.156 | 0.131 | 0.015 | 0.205 | 0.135 | 0.018 | 0.020 | 110 | 55 |
| 0.188 | 0.161 | 0.015 | 0.245 | 0.165 | 0.018 | 0.022 | 130 | 70 |
| 0.219 | 0.187 | 0.025 | 0.275 | 0.193 | 0.029 | 0.026 | 260 | 100 |
| 0.236 | 0.203 | 0.025 | 0.295 | 0.208 | 0.029 | 0.028 | 280 | 115 |
| 0.250 | 0.211 | 0.025 | 0.311 | 0.220 | 0.029 | 0.030 | 295 | 130 |
| 0.281 | 0.242 | 0.025 | 0.344 | 0.247 | 0.029 | 0.034 | 330 | 170 |
| 0.312 | 0.270 | 0.025 | 0.376 | 0.276 | 0.029 | 0.036 | 370 | 200 |
| 0.375 | 0.328 | 0.025 | 0.448 | 0.335 | 0.029 | 0.040 | 440 | 265 |
| 0.406 | 0.359 | 0.025 | 0.485 | 0.364 | 0.029 | 0.042 | 480 | 300 |
| 0.437 | 0.386 | 0.025 | 0.516 | 0.393 | 0.029 | 0.044 | 515 | 340 |
| 0.500 | 0.441 | 0.035 | 0.581 | 0.450 | 0.039 | 0.050 | 825 | 440 |
| 0.562 | 0.497 | 0.035 | 0.653 | 0.507 | 0.039 | 0.056 | 930 | 550 |
| 0.625 | 0.553 | 0.035 | 0.715 | 0.563 | 0.039 | 0.062 | 1030 | 690 |
| 0.687 | 0.608 | 0.042 | 0.780 | 0.619 | 0.046 | 0.068 | 1700 | 820 |
| 0.750 | 0.665 | 0.042 | 0.845 | 0.676 | 0.046 | 0.074 | 1850 | 985 |
| 0.812 | 0.721 | 0.042 | 0.915 | 0.732 | 0.046 | 0.080 | 2010 | 1150 |
| 0.875 | 0.777 | 0.042 | 0.987 | 0.789 | 0.046 | 0.086 | 2165 | 1320 |
| 0.937 | 0.830 | 0.042 | 1.054 | 0.843 | 0.046 | 0.094 | 2320 | 1550 |
| 1.000 | 0.887 | 0.042 | 1.127 | 0.900 | 0.046 | 0.100 | 2480 | 1770 |
| 1.125 | 0.997 | 0.050 | 1.267 | 1.013 | 0.056 | 0.112 | 3300 | 2200 |
| 1.188 | 1.031 | 0.050 | 1.321 | 1.047 | 0.056 | 0.140 | 3500 | 2900 |
| 1.250 | 1.110 | 0.050 | 1.410 | 1.126 | 0.056 | 0.124 | 3600 | 2700 |
| 1.375 | 1.220 | 0.050 | 1.550 | 1.237 | 0.056 | 0.138 | 4000 | 3300 |
| 1.500 | 1.331 | 0.050 | 1.691 | 1.350 | 0.056 | 0.150 | 4400 | 4000 |
| 1.750 | 1.555 | 0.062 | 1.975 | 1.576 | 0.068 | 0.174 | 6400 | 5300 |
| 2.000 | 1.777 | 0.062 | 2.257 | 1.800 | 0.068 | 0.200 | 7300 | 7000 |

^aThrust Load Safety Factors: Ring, 4; groove, 2. Groove wall thrust loads are for grooves machined in cold-rolled steel with a tensile yield strength of 45,000 psi; for other shaft materials, the thrust load varies proportionally with the yield strength.

Source: Industrial Retaining Rings, 2000 Series. All dimensions are in inches. Depth of groove $d = (D - G)/2$. Standard material: carbon spring steel (SAE 1060-1090). Thickness indicated is for unplated rings; for most plated rings with shaft sizes less than 1.000 inch, the maximum thickness will not exceed the minimum groove width (W) minus 0.0002 inch; for larger rings, the ring thickness may increase by 0.002 inch.

Groove Maximum Bottom Radii: For shaft diameters less than 0.500 inch, 0.005 inch; for shaft sizes 0.500 through 1.000 inch, 0.010 inch; all larger sizes, 0.015 inch.

Ring Free Diameter Tolerances: For shaft sizes 0.125 through 0.188, $\pm 0.002, -0.004$; for sizes 0.219 through 0.437, $\pm 0.003, -0.005$; for sizes 0.500 through 0.625, ± 0.006 ; for sizes 0.687 through 1.000, ± 0.007 ; for sizes 1.125 through 1.500, ± 0.008 ; for sizes 1.750 and 2.000, ± 0.010 .

Ring Thickness Tolerances: For shaft sizes 0.125 through 1.500, ± 0.002 ; for sizes 1.750 and 2.000, ± 0.003 .

Groove Diameter Tolerances: For shaft sizes 0.125 through 0.188, ± 0.0015 ; for sizes 0.219 through 0.437, ± 0.002 ; for sizes 0.500 through 1.000, ± 0.003 ; for sizes 1.125 through 1.500, ± 0.004 ; for sizes 1.750 and 2.000, ± 0.005 .

Groove Width Tolerances: For shaft sizes 0.125 through 0.188, $\pm 0.002, -0.000$; for sizes 0.219 through 1.000, $\pm 0.003, -0.000$; for sizes 1.125 through 2.000, $\pm 0.004, -0.000$.

Table 14. Important Dimensions of Inch Series External Retaining Rings MS16633

The table provides dimensions for external retaining rings. It includes three diagrams: a cross-section of a ring with dimensions A and B; a side view of a ring being slid onto a shaft; and a detailed view of the ring installed in a groove with dimensions W, GD, and E.

| Shaft Diameter D | Ring | | | Groove | | | ^a Static Thrust Load (lb) | |
|--------------------|-------------|-------------|------------|------------|---------|----------|--------------------------------------|--------|
| | Free Dia. A | Thickness T | Diameter B | Diameter G | Width W | Margin E | Ring | Groove |
| 0.040 | 0.025 | 0.010 | 0.079 | 0.026 | 0.012 | 0.014 | 13 | 7 |
| 0.062 | 0.051 | 0.010 | 0.140 | 0.052 | 0.012 | 0.010 | 20 | 7 |
| 0.062 ^a | 0.051 | 0.010 | 0.156 | 0.052 | 0.012 | 0.010 | 20 | 7 |
| 0.062 ^b | 0.051 | 0.020 | 0.187 | 0.052 | 0.023 | 0.010 | 40 | 7 |
| 0.094 | 0.073 | 0.015 | 0.187 | 0.074 | 0.018 | 0.020 | 45 | 20 |
| 0.094 | 0.069 | 0.015 | 0.230 | 0.074 | 0.018 | 0.020 | 45 | 20 |
| 0.110 | 0.076 | 0.015 | 0.375 | 0.079 | 0.018 | 0.030 | 55 | 40 |
| 0.125 | 0.094 | 0.015 | 0.230 | 0.095 | 0.018 | 0.030 | 65 | 45 |
| 0.140 | 0.100 | 0.015 | 0.203 | 0.102 | 0.018 | 0.038 | 70 | 60 |
| 0.140 ^c | 0.108 | 0.015 | 0.250 | 0.110 | 0.018 | 0.030 | 70 | 45 |
| 0.140 ^d | 0.102 | 0.025 | 0.270 | 0.105 | 0.029 | 0.034 | 150 | 55 |
| 0.156 | 0.114 | 0.025 | 0.282 | 0.116 | 0.029 | 0.040 | 165 | 70 |
| 0.172 | 0.125 | 0.025 | 0.312 | 0.127 | 0.029 | 0.044 | 180 | 90 |
| 0.188 | 0.145 | 0.025 | 0.335 | 0.147 | 0.029 | 0.040 | 195 | 90 |
| 0.188 | 0.122 | 0.025 | 0.375 | 0.125 | 0.029 | 0.062 | 195 | 135 |
| 0.218 | 0.185 | 0.025 | 0.437 | 0.188 | 0.029 | 0.030 | 225 | 75 |
| 0.250 | 0.207 | 0.025 | 0.527 | 0.210 | 0.029 | 0.040 | 260 | 115 |
| 0.312 | 0.243 | 0.025 | 0.500 | 0.250 | 0.029 | 0.062 | 325 | 225 |
| 0.375 | 0.300 | 0.035 | 0.660 | 0.303 | 0.039 | 0.072 | 685 | 315 |
| 0.437 | 0.337 | 0.035 | 0.687 | 0.343 | 0.039 | 0.094 | 800 | 485 |
| 0.437 | 0.375 | 0.035 | 0.600 | 0.380 | 0.039 | 0.058 | 800 | 290 |
| 0.500 | 0.392 | 0.042 | 0.800 | 0.396 | 0.046 | 0.104 | 1100 | 600 |
| 0.625 | 0.480 | 0.042 | 0.940 | 0.485 | 0.046 | 0.140 | 1370 | 1040 |
| 0.744 | 0.616 | 0.050 | 1.000 | 0.625 | 0.056 | 0.118 | 1940 | 1050 |
| 0.750 | 0.616 | 0.050 | 1.000 | 0.625 | 0.056 | 0.124 | 1960 | 1100 |
| 0.750 | 0.574 | 0.050 | 1.120 | 0.580 | 0.056 | 0.170 | 1960 | 1500 |
| 0.875 | 0.668 | 0.050 | 1.300 | 0.675 | 0.056 | 0.200 | 2200 | 2050 |
| 0.985 | 0.822 | 0.050 | 1.500 | 0.835 | 0.056 | 0.148 | 2570 | 1710 |
| 1.000 | 0.822 | 0.050 | 1.500 | 0.835 | 0.056 | 0.164 | 2620 | 1900 |
| 1.188 | 1.066 | 0.062 | 1.626 | 1.079 | 0.068 | 0.108 | 3400 | 1500 |
| 1.375 | 1.213 | 0.062 | 1.875 | 1.230 | 0.068 | 0.144 | 4100 | 2300 |

^aThrust Load Safety Factors: Ring 3; groove, 2.

Source: Industrial Retaining Rings, 1000 Series. All dimensions are in inches. Depth of groove $d = (D - G)/2$. Standard material: carbon spring steel (SAE 1060–1090). Thickness indicated is for unplated rings; for most plated rings with shaft sizes less than 0.625, the maximum ring thickness will not exceed the minimum groove width (W) minus 0.0002 inch; for larger rings, the thickness may increase by 0.002 inch.

Groove Maximum Bottom Radii: For shaft sizes 0.040 and 0.062, 0.003 inch; for sizes 0.094 through 0.250, 0.005 inch; for sizes 0.312 through 0.437, 0.010 inch; for sizes 0.500 through 1.375, 0.015 inch.

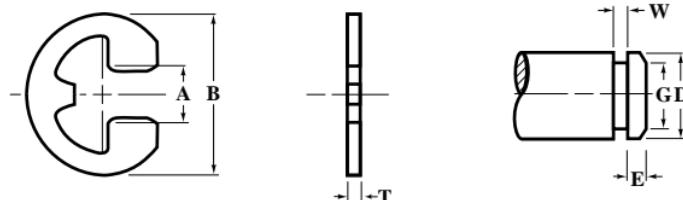
Ring Free Diameter Tolerances: For shaft sizes 0.040 through 0.250, +0.001, -0.003; for sizes 0.312 through 0.500, +0.002, -0.004; for sizes 0.625 through 1.000, +0.003, -0.005; for sizes 1.188 and 1.375, +0.006, -0.010.

Ring Thickness Tolerances: For shaft sizes 0.040 and 0.062^a, ±0.001; for sizes 0.062^b through 1.000, ±0.002; for sizes 1.188 and 1.375, ±0.003.

Groove Diameter Tolerances: For shaft sizes 0.040 through 0.218, +0.002, -0.000; for sizes 0.250 through 1.000, +0.003, -0.000; for sizes 1.188 and 1.375, +0.005, -0.000.

Groove Width Tolerances: For shaft sizes 0.040 through 0.140^c, +0.002, -0.000; for sizes 0.140^d through 1.000, +0.003, -0.000; for sizes 1.188 and 1.375, +0.004, -0.000.

Table 15. Dimensions of Inch Series External Retaining Rings MS3215



| Shaft Diameter D | Ring | | | Groove | | | *Static Thrust Load (lb) | |
|------------------|-------------|-------------|------------|------------|---------|----------|--------------------------|--------|
| | Free Dia. A | Thickness T | Diameter B | Diameter G | Width W | Margin E | Ring | Groove |
| 0.094 | 0.072 | 0.015 | 0.206 | 0.074 | 0.018 | 0.020 | 55 | 13 |
| 0.125 | 0.093 | 0.015 | 0.270 | 0.095 | 0.018 | 0.030 | 75 | 25 |
| 0.156 | 0.113 | 0.025 | 0.335 | 0.116 | 0.029 | 0.040 | 150 | 40 |
| 0.188 | 0.143 | 0.025 | 0.375 | 0.147 | 0.029 | 0.040 | 180 | 50 |
| 0.219 | 0.182 | 0.025 | 0.446 | 0.188 | 0.029 | 0.031 | 215 | 50 |
| 0.250 | 0.204 | 0.025 | 0.516 | 0.210 | 0.029 | 0.040 | 250 | 75 |
| 0.312 | 0.242 | 0.025 | 0.588 | 0.250 | 0.029 | 0.062 | 300 | 135 |
| 0.312 | 0.242 | 0.035 | 0.588 | 0.250 | 0.039 | 0.062 | 420 | 135 |
| 0.375 | 0.292 | 0.035 | 0.660 | 0.303 | 0.039 | 0.072 | 520 | 190 |
| 0.438 | 0.332 | 0.035 | 0.746 | 0.343 | 0.039 | 0.096 | 600 | 285 |
| 0.500 | 0.385 | 0.042 | 0.810 | 0.396 | 0.046 | 0.104 | 820 | 360 |
| 0.562 | 0.430 | 0.042 | 0.870 | 0.437 | 0.046 | 0.124 | 930 | 480 |

^aThrust Load Safety Factors: Ring, 3; groove, 2.

Source: Industrial Retaining Rings, 1200 Series. All dimensions are in inches. Depth of groove $d = (D - G)/2$. Standard material: carbon spring steel (SAE 1060-1090). Thickness indicated is for unplated rings; for most plated rings the maximum thickness will not exceed the minimum groove width (W) minus 0.0002 inch.

Groove Maximum Bottom Radii: For shaft sizes 0.250 and smaller, 0.005 inch; for sizes 0.312 through 0.438, 0.010 inch; for sizes 0.500 and 0.562, 0.015 inch. **Ring Free Diameter Tolerances:** For shaft sizes 0.094 through 0.156, $\pm 0.001, -0.003$; for sizes 0.188 through 0.312, ± 0.003 ; for sizes 0.375 through 0.562, ± 0.004 . **Ring Thickness Tolerances:** For all shaft sizes, ± 0.002 . **Groove Diameter Tolerances:** For shaft sizes 0.094 through 0.188, $\pm 0.002, -0.000$; for sizes 0.219 and 0.250, ± 0.002 ; for sizes 0.312 through 0.562, ± 0.003 . **Groove Width Tolerances:** For shaft sizes 0.094 and 0.125, $\pm 0.002, -0.000$; for sizes 0.156 through 0.562, $\pm 0.003, -0.000$.

The thrust load capacities shown in the tables of this section include safety factors. Usually, a safety factor of 2 is used for groove thrust load calculations when the load is applied through a retained part and groove with both having sharp corners and where the minimum side clearance exists between the retained part and the shaft or bore. Groove thrust load values in the tables of this section are based on these conditions. A safety factor of 3 is usual for calculations of thrust load capacity based on ring shear.

Ideally, the corner of a retained part in contact with a retaining ring should have square corners and contact the ring as closely as possible to the shaft or housing. The tabulated thrust capacities assume that minimum clearances exist between the retained part and shaft or housing, that the groove and retained part have square corners, and that contact between the retained part and the ring occurs close to the shaft or housing. If these conditions apply, the tabulated thrust loads apply. If the application does not meet the previous conditions but the side clearances, radii, and chamfers are less than the maximum total radius or chamfer of Fig. 1, then the thrust load capacity must be reduced by dividing the tabulated value by 2. The maximum total radius is given by $0.5(b - d)$ and the maximum total chamfer by $0.375(b - d)$, where b is the radial wall thickness, and d is the groove depth. The recommended maximum total radius or chamfer specifications are intended to be used as guidelines by the designer, and to ensure the ring application will withstand published and calculated values of static thrust loads.

In analyzing the retaining ring loading conditions, a static, uniformly applied load is usually assumed. Dynamic and eccentric loads, however, are frequently encountered. Eccentric loading occurs when the load is concentrated on a small portion of the ring, such as may be caused by incorrectly machined surfaces, cocking of the retained part, and axial misalignment of parts. Conditions leading to eccentric loading on the ring should be avoided. In addition to the factors that affect the static thrust capacity, applications in which shock or impact loading occurs must be evaluated very carefully and tested in service to assess the effect of the mass and velocity of the retained part striking the ring. Vibration caused by impact loading can also cause the ring to fail if the resonant frequency of the system (retaining ring application) coincides with the resonant frequency of the retaining ring.

Table 16. Dimensions of Inch Series Self-Locking External Retaining Rings

| Shaft Diameter | | Ring | | Optical Groove | | | ^a Static Thrust Load (lb) | |
|----------------|--------|-------------|-------------|----------------|---------|----------|--------------------------------------|--------|
| Min. D | Max. D | Free Dia. A | Thickness T | Diameter G | Width W | Margin E | Ring | Groove |
| 0.078 | 0.080 | 0.074 | 0.025 | | | | 10 | 0 |
| 0.092 | 0.096 | 0.089 | 0.025 | | | | 10 | 0 |
| 0.123 | 0.127 | 0.120 | 0.025 | | | | 20 | 0 |
| 0.134 | 0.138 | 0.130 | 0.025 | | | | 20 | 0 |
| 0.154 | 0.158 | 0.150 | 0.025 | | | | 22 | 0 |
| 0.185 | 0.189 | 0.181 | 0.035 | | | | 25 | 0 |
| 0.248 | 0.252 | 0.238 | 0.035 | 0.240 | 0.041 | 0.030 | 35 | 90 |
| 0.310 | 0.316 | 0.298 | 0.042 | 0.303 | 0.048 | 0.030 | 50 | 110 |
| 0.373 | 0.379 | 0.354 | 0.042 | 0.361 | 0.048 | 0.030 | 55 | 185 |
| 0.434 | 0.440 | 0.412 | 0.050 | 0.419 | 0.056 | 0.030 | 60 | 280 |
| 0.497 | 0.503 | 0.470 | 0.050 | 0.478 | 0.056 | 0.040 | 65 | 390 |
| 0.622 | 0.628 | 0.593 | 0.062 | 0.599 | 0.069 | 0.045 | 85 | 570 |
| 0.745 | 0.755 | 0.706 | 0.062 | 0.718 | 0.069 | 0.050 | 90 | 845 |

^aThrust Load Safety Factors: Ring, 1; groove, 2.

Source: Industrial Retaining Rings, 7100 Series. All dimensions are in inches. Depth of groove $d = (D - G)/2$. Standard material: carbon spring steel (SAE 1060-1090). Thickness indicated is for unplated rings; for plated, phosphate coated, and stainless steel rings, the maximum ring thickness may be exceeded by 0.002 inch.

Ring Free Diameter Tolerances: For shaft sizes 0.078 through 0.138, +0.002, -0.003; for sizes 0.154 through 0.252, +0.002, -0.004; for sizes 0.310 through 0.440, +0.003, -0.005; for sizes 0.497 through 0.755, +0.004, -0.006. **Ring Thickness Tolerances:** For shaft sizes 0.078 through 0.158, ±0.002; for sizes 0.185 through 0.503, ±0.003; for sizes 0.622 through 0.755, ±0.004. **Groove Diameter Tolerances:** For shaft sizes less than 0.248, grooves are not recommended; for other sizes, grooves are optional. For shaft sizes 0.248 through 0.316, +0.005, -0.0015; for sizes 0.373 through 0.628, +0.001, -0.002; for sizes 0.745 and 0.755, +0.002, -0.003. **Groove Width Tolerances:** For shaft sizes 0.248 through 0.379, +0.003, -0.000; for sizes 0.434 through 0.755, +0.004, -0.000.

Table 17. Inch Series Internal and External Self-Locking Retaining Rings

| Internal | | | | | External | | | | | | |
|----------|--------|-----------------|--------|----------|--------------------|--------|--------|-----------------|--------|----------|--------------------|
| Housing | | Ring Dimensions | | | Static Thrust Load | Shaft | | Ring Dimensions | | | Static Thrust Load |
| Min. D | Max. D | Thick. T | Dia. D | Margin E | | Min. D | Max. D | Thick. T | Dia. D | Margin E | |
| 0.311 | 0.313 | 0.010 | 0.136 | 0.040 | 80 | 0.093 | 0.095 | 0.010 | 0.250 | 0.040 | 15 |
| 0.374 | 0.376 | 0.010 | 0.175 | 0.040 | 75 | 0.124 | 0.126 | 0.010 | 0.325 | 0.040 | 20 |
| 0.437 | 0.439 | 0.010 | 0.237 | 0.040 | 70 | 0.155 | 0.157 | 0.010 | 0.356 | 0.040 | 25 |
| 0.498 | 0.502 | 0.010 | 0.258 | 0.040 | 60 | 0.187 | 0.189 | 0.010 | 0.387 | 0.040 | 35 |
| 0.560 | 0.564 | 0.010 | 0.312 | 0.040 | 50 | 0.218 | 0.220 | 0.010 | 0.418 | 0.040 | 35 |
| 0.623 | 0.627 | 0.010 | 0.390 | 0.040 | 45 | 0.239 | 0.241 | 0.015 | 0.460 | 0.060 | 35 |
| 0.748 | 0.752 | 0.015 | 0.500 | 0.060 | 75 | 0.249 | 0.251 | 0.010 | 0.450 | 0.040 | 40 |
| 0.873 | 0.877 | 0.015 | 0.625 | 0.060 | 70 | 0.311 | 0.313 | 0.010 | 0.512 | 0.040 | 40 |
| 0.936 | 0.940 | 0.015 | 0.687 | 0.060 | 70 | 0.374 | 0.376 | 0.010 | 0.575 | 0.040 | 40 |
| 0.998 | 1.002 | 0.015 | 0.750 | 0.060 | 70 | 0.437 | 0.440 | 0.015 | 0.638 | 0.060 | 50 |
| 1.248 | 1.252 | 0.015 | 0.938 | 0.060 | 60 | 0.498 | 0.502 | 0.015 | 0.750 | 0.060 | 50 |
| 1.436 | 1.440 | 0.015 | 1.117 | 0.060 | 60 | 0.560 | 0.564 | 0.015 | 0.812 | 0.060 | 50 |
| 1.498 | 1.502 | 0.015 | 1.188 | 0.060 | 60 | 0.623 | 0.627 | 0.015 | 0.875 | 0.060 | 50 |
| | | | | | | 0.748 | 0.752 | 0.015 | 1.000 | 0.060 | 50 |
| | | | | | | 0.873 | 0.877 | 0.015 | 1.125 | 0.060 | 55 |
| | | | | | | 0.998 | 1.002 | 0.015 | 1.250 | 0.060 | 60 |

Source: Industrial Retaining Rings, 6000 Series (internal) and 6100 Series (external). All dimensions are in inches, thrust loads are in pounds. Thickness indicated is for unplated rings. Standard material: carbon spring steel (SAE 1060-1090).

Internal Rings: Thrust loads are for rings made of standard material inserted into cold-rolled, low-carbon housing. *Ring Thickness Tolerances:* For housing sizes 0.311 through 0.627, ± 0.001 ; for sizes 0.748 through 1.502, ± 0.002 . *Ring Diameter Tolerances:* For housing sizes 0.311 through 0.439, ± 0.005 ; for sizes 0.498 through 1.502, ± 0.010 .

External Rings: Thrust loads are for rings made of standard material installed onto cold-rolled, low-carbon shafts. *Ring Thickness Tolerances:* For shaft sizes 0.093 through 0.220, ± 0.001 ; for size 0.239, ± 0.002 ; for sizes 0.249 through 0.376, ± 0.001 ; for sizes 0.437 through 1.002, ± 0.002 . *Ring Diameter Tolerances:* For shaft sizes 0.093 through 0.502, ± 0.005 ; for sizes 0.560 through 1.002, ± 0.010 .

Centrifugal Capacity: Proper functioning of a retaining ring depends on the ring remaining seated on the groove bottom. External rings “cling” to the groove bottom because the ring ID is slightly smaller than the diameter at the bottom of the groove. Ring speed should be kept below the allowable steady-state speed of the ring, or self-locking rings specially designed for high-speed applications should be used, otherwise an external ring can lose its grip on the groove. Applications of large retaining rings that tend to spin in their grooves when subjected to sudden acceleration or deceleration of the retained part can benefit from a ring with more “cling” (i.e., a smaller interior diameter) as long as the stress of installation is within permissible limits. Special rings are also available that lock into a hole in the bottom of the groove, thereby preventing rotation. The following equation can be used to determine the allowable steady-state speed N of an external spiral retaining ring:

$$N = \sqrt{\frac{0.466 C_1 E^3 \times 10^{12}}{R_n^3 (1 + C_1) (R_o^3 - R_i^3)}} \quad (1)$$

where the speed N is in revolutions per minute, C_1 is the minimum ring cling to groove bottom, E is the ring radial wall, R_n is the free neutral ring radius, R_o is the free outside ring radius, and R_i is the free inside ring radius, all in inches. For external spiral rings, the minimum ring cling is given by: $C_1 = (C - G)/G$, where C is the mean groove diameter in inches, and G is the maximum ring free ID in inches.

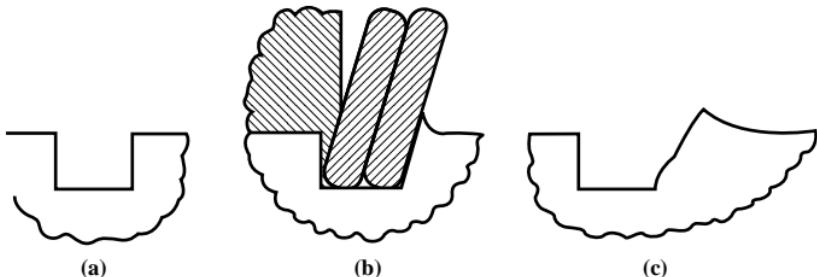


Fig. 2. Localized Groove Yielding under Load. (a) Groove Profile before Loading; (b) Localized Yielding of Retained Part and Groove under Load; (c) Groove Profile after Loading beyond Thrust Capacity (Courtesy Spirolox Retaining Rings)

Rotation between Parts: The use of spiral-wound rings to retain a rotating part should be limited to applications with rotation in only one direction. The ring should be matched so that the rotation tends to wind the spring into the groove. External rings should be wound in the direction of rotation of the retained part but internal rings should be wound against the direction of rotation of the rotating part. Failure to observe these precautions will cause the ring to wind out of the groove. Spiral-wound rings can be obtained with either right-hand (normal rotation) or left-hand (reverse rotation) wound configurations. Stamped retaining rings do not have these limitations, and may be used for applications that require rotation of the retained part, regardless of the direction of rotation.

Retaining Ring Failure.—Failure of a retaining ring application can result from failure of the ring itself, failure of the groove, or both. If a ring fails, the cause is likely to be from shearing of the ring. Shear failure occurs when a ring is installed in a groove and loaded by a retained part with both the groove and the retained part having a compressive yield strength greater than 45,000 psi; or when the load is applied through a retained part and groove, both having sharp corners and line-to-line contact; or when the ring is too thin in section compared with its diameter. To examine the possibility of ring shear, the allowable thrust P_s , based on the shear strength of the ring material, is given by

$$P_s = \frac{\pi D t S_s}{K} \quad (2)$$

where P_s is in lb_f, D is the shaft or housing diameter in inches, t is the ring thickness in inches, S_s is the shear strength of the ring material in lb/in.², and K is the factor of safety.

Groove Failure: The most common type of groove failure is yielding of the groove material that occurs when the thrust load, applied through the retaining ring against the corner of the groove, exceeds the compressive yield strength of the groove. This yielding of the groove results from a low compressive yield strength of the groove material, and allows the ring to tilt and come out of the groove, as illustrated in Fig. 2(b).

When dishing of a ring occurs as a result of yielding in the groove material, a bending moment across the cross-section of the ring generates a tensile stress that is highest at the

interior diameter of the ring. If the maximum stress is greater than the yield strength of the ring material, the ring ID will grow and the ring will become permanently dished in shape. To determine the thrust load capacity of a ring based on groove deformation, the allowable angle of ring deflection must be calculated, then the thrust load based on groove yield can be determined. However, for spiral-wound rings, the thrust load P_G that initiates the onset of groove deformation can be estimated from the following:

$$P_G = \frac{\pi D d S_y}{K} \quad (3)$$

where P_G is given in lb_f, D is the shaft or housing diameter in inches, d is the groove depth in inches, S_y is the yield strength of the groove material, and K is the safety factor. For stamped rings, estimate P_G by multiplying Equation (3) by the fraction of the groove circumference that contacts the ring.

The thrust load capacity of a particular retaining ring application can be increased by changing the workpiece material that houses the groove. Increasing the yield strength of the groove material increases the thrust load capacity of the retaining ring application. However, increasing the strength of the groove material may cause the failure mechanism to shift from groove deformation to ring shear. Therefore, use the lower of the values obtained from Equations (2) and (3) for the allowable thrust load.

Groove Design and Machining: In most applications, grooves are located near the end of a shaft or housing bore to facilitate installation and removal of the rings. The groove is normally located a distance at least two to three times the groove depth from the end of the shaft or bore. If the groove is too close to the end of the shaft or bore, the groove may shear or yield. The following equation can be used to determine the minimum safe distance Y of a groove from the end of a shaft or housing:

$$Y = \frac{K P_t}{\pi D S_c} \quad (4)$$

where K is the factor of safety, P_t is the thrust load on the groove in pounds, S_c is the shear strength of the groove material in psi, and D is the shaft or housing diameter in inches.

A properly designed and machined groove is just as important in a retaining ring application as the ring itself. The walls of grooves should be perpendicular to the shaft or bore diameter; the grooves should have square corners on the top edges, and radii at the bottom, within the tolerances specified by the manufacturers, as shown in Fig. 1 (page 1665). Test data indicate that the ultimate thrust capacity for both static and dynamic loading conditions is greatly affected if these groove requirements are not met. For spiral-wound rings, the maximum bottom groove radius is 0.005 inch for rings up to 1.000 inch free diameter and 0.010 inch for larger rings, internal or external. For stamped rings, the maximum bottom groove radius varies with ring size and style.

Table 18. Retaining Ring Standards

| Military | |
|--------------|---|
| MIL-R-21248B | MS-16633 Open-type external uniform cross-section |
| | MS-16634 Open-type external uniform cross-section cylindrically |
| | MS-3215 Open-type external tapered cross-section |
| | MS-16632 Crescent-type external |
| | MS-16625 Internal |
| | MS-16629 Internal cylindrically bowed |
| | MS-16624 Closed-type external tapered cross-section |

Table 18. Retaining Ring Standards (Continued)

| Military | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| MIL-R-21248B | MS-16628 Closed-type external tapered cross-section cylindrically bowed |
| | MS-16627 Internal inverted |
| | MS-16626 Closed-type external tapered cross-section |
| | MS-90707 Self-locking external tapered cross-section |
| | MS-3217 External heavy-duty tapered cross-section |
| MIL-R-27426 | Uniform cross-section spiral retaining rings, Type 1-External, Type 2-Internal |
| Aerospace Standard | |
| AS 3215 | Ring, Retaining—Spiral, Internal, Heavy Duty, Stainless Steel |
| AS 3216 | Ring, Retaining—Spiral, External, Heavy Duty, Stainless Steel |
| AS 3217 | Ring, Retaining—Spiral, Internal, Light Duty, Stainless Steel |
| AS 3218 | Ring, Retaining—Spiral, External, Light Duty, Stainless Steel |
| AS 3219 | Ring, Wound, Dimensional and Acceptance Standard for Spiral Wound Retaining Rings |
| ANSI | |
| B27.6-1972, R1983 | General Purpose Uniform Cross-Section Spiral Retaining Rings |
| B27.7M-1977, R1983 | General Purpose Tapered and Reduced Cross-Section Retaining Rings (Metric) |
| B27.2M-1977, R1983 | General Purpose Metric Tapered and Reduced Cross-Section Retaining Rings |
| | Type 3DM1—Heavy Duty External Rings |
| | Type 3EM1—Reinforced "E" Rings |
| | Type 3FM1—"C" Type Rings |
| ANSI/SAE | |
| MA4016 | Ring, Retaining—External Spiral Wound, Heavy and Medium Duty, Crescent, Metric |
| MA4017 | Ring, Retaining—External Spiral Wound, Heavy and Medium Duty, Crescent, Metric |
| MA4020 | Ring, Retaining—External Tapered, Type 1, Class 2, AMS 5520, Metric |
| MA4021 | Ring, Retaining—Internal Tapered, Type 1, Class 1, AMS 5520, Metric |
| MA4029 | Ring, Retaining—Internal, Beveled, Tapered, Type 2, Class 1, AMS 5520, Metric |
| MA4030 | Ring, Retaining—External, Reinforced E-Ring, Type 1, Class 3, AMS 5520, Metric |
| MA4035 | Rings, Retaining—Spiral Wound, Uniform Section, Corrosion Resistant, Procurement Specification for, Metric |
| MA4036 | Ring, Retaining—Tapered Width, Uniform Thickness, Corrosion Resistant, Procurement Specification for, Metric |
| DIN | |
| DIN 471, 472, 6799, 984, 5417, 7993 | Standards for normal and heavy type, internal and external retaining rings and retaining washers |
| LN 471, 472, 6799 | Aerospace standards for internal and external retaining rings |

WING NUTS, WING SCREWS AND THUMB SCREWS

Wing Nuts.—A wing nut is a nut having wings designed for manual turning without driver or wrench. As covered by ANSI B18.17-1968 (R1983) wing nuts are classified first, by type on the basis of the method of manufacture; and second, by style on the basis of design characteristics. They consist of:

Type A: Type A wing nuts are cold forged or cold formed solid nuts having wings of moderate height. In some sizes they are produced in regular, light, and heavy series to best suit the requirements of specific applications. Dimensions are given in Table 1.

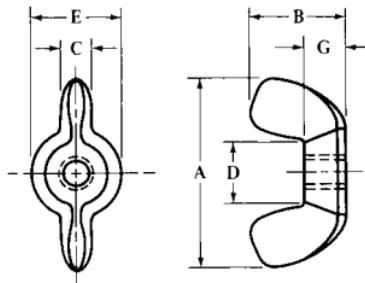
Table 1. American National Standard Type A Wing Nuts
ANSI B18.17-1968, R1983

| Nominal Size or Basic Major Diameter of Thread ^a | Thds. per Inch | Series ^b | Nut Blank Size (Ref) | A | | B | | C | | D | | E | | G | |
|---|----------------|----------------------|----------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| | | | | Wing Spread | | Wing Height | | Wing Thick. | | Between Wings | | Boss Diam. | | Boss Height | |
| | | | | Max | Min | Max | Min | Max | Min | Max | Min | Max | Min | Max | Min |
| 3 (0.0990) | 48, 56 | Hvy. | AA | 0.72 | 0.59 | 0.41 | 0.28 | 0.11 | 0.07 | 0.21 | 0.17 | 0.33 | 0.29 | 0.14 | 0.10 |
| 4 (0.1120) | 40, 38 | Hvy. | AA | 0.72 | 0.59 | 0.41 | 0.28 | 0.11 | 0.07 | 0.21 | 0.17 | 0.33 | 0.29 | 0.14 | 0.10 |
| 5 (0.1250) | 40, 44 | Lgt. Hvy. | AA A | 0.72 | 0.59 | 0.41 | 0.28 | 0.11 | 0.07 | 0.21 | 0.17 | 0.33 | 0.29 | 0.14 | 0.10 |
| 6 (0.1380) | 32, 40 | Lgt. Hvy. | AA A | 0.72 | 0.59 | 0.41 | 0.28 | 0.11 | 0.07 | 0.21 | 0.17 | 0.33 | 0.29 | 0.14 | 0.10 |
| 8 (0.1640) | 32, 36 | Lgt. Hvy. | A B | 0.91 | 0.78 | 0.47 | 0.34 | 0.14 | 0.10 | 0.27 | 0.22 | 0.43 | 0.39 | 0.18 | 0.14 |
| 10 (0.1900) | 24, 32 | Lgt. Hvy. | A B | 0.91 | 0.78 | 0.47 | 0.34 | 0.14 | 0.10 | 0.27 | 0.22 | 0.43 | 0.39 | 0.18 | 0.14 |
| 12 (0.2160) | 24, 28 | Lgt. Hvy. | B C | 1.10 | 0.97 | 0.57 | 0.43 | 0.18 | 0.14 | 0.33 | 0.26 | 0.50 | 0.45 | 0.22 | 0.17 |
| $\frac{1}{4}$ (0.2500) | 20, 28 | Lgt. Reg. Hvy. | B C D | 1.10 | 0.97 | 0.57 | 0.43 | 0.18 | 0.14 | 0.39 | 0.26 | 0.50 | 0.45 | 0.22 | 0.17 |
| $\frac{5}{16}$ (0.3125) | 18, 24 | Lgt. Reg. Hvy. | C D E | 1.25 | 1.12 | 0.66 | 0.53 | 0.21 | 0.17 | 0.39 | 0.32 | 0.58 | 0.51 | 0.25 | 0.20 |
| $\frac{3}{8}$ (0.3750) | 16, 24 | Lgt. Reg. | D E | 1.44 | 1.31 | 0.79 | 0.65 | 0.24 | 0.20 | 0.48 | 0.42 | 0.70 | 0.64 | 0.30 | 0.26 |
| $\frac{7}{16}$ (0.4375) | 14, 20 | Lgt. Hvy. | E F | 1.94 | 1.81 | 1.00 | 0.87 | 0.33 | 0.26 | 0.65 | 0.54 | 0.93 | 0.86 | 0.39 | 0.35 |
| $\frac{1}{2}$ (0.5000) | 13, 20 | Lgt. Hvy. | F | 1.94 | 1.81 | 1.00 | 0.87 | 0.33 | 0.26 | 0.65 | 0.54 | 0.93 | 0.86 | 0.39 | 0.35 |
| $\frac{9}{16}$ (0.5625) | 12, 18 | Hvy. | F | 2.76 | 2.62 | 1.44 | 1.31 | 0.40 | 0.34 | 0.90 | 0.80 | 1.19 | 1.13 | 0.55 | 0.51 |
| $\frac{5}{8}$ (0.6250) | 11, 18 | Hvy. | F | 2.76 | 2.62 | 1.44 | 1.31 | 0.40 | 0.34 | 0.90 | 0.80 | 1.19 | 1.13 | 0.55 | 0.51 |
| $\frac{3}{4}$ (0.7500) | 10, 16 | Hvy. | F | 2.76 | 2.62 | 1.44 | 1.31 | 0.40 | 0.34 | 0.90 | 0.80 | 1.19 | 1.13 | 0.55 | 0.51 |

^aWhere specifying nominal size in decimals, zeros in the fourth decimal place are omitted.

^bLgt. = Light; Hvy. = Heavy; Reg. = Regular. Sizes shown in **bold face** are preferred.

All dimensions in inches.



Type B: Type B wing nuts are hot forged solid nuts available in two wing styles: Style 1, having wings of moderate height; and Style 2, having high wings. Dimensions are given in Table 2.

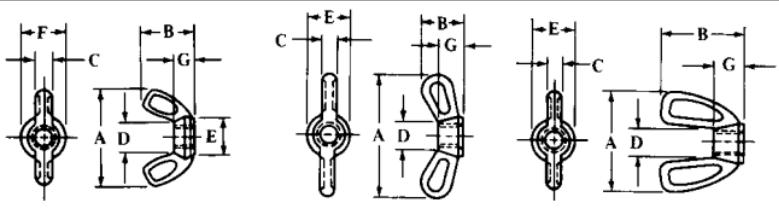
Table 2. American National Standard Type B Wing Nuts
ANSI B18.17-1968, R1983

| Nominal Size or Basic Major Diameter of Thread ^a | Thds. per Inch | A | | B | | C | | D | | E | | G | |
|---|----------------|-------------|------|-------------|------|-------------|------|---------------|------|------------|------|-------------|------|
| | | Wing Spread | | Wing Height | | Wing Thick. | | Between Wings | | Boss Diam. | | Boss Height | |
| | | Max | Min | Max | Min | Max | Min | Max | Min | Max | Min | Max | Min |
| Type B, Style 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 (0.1250) | 40 | 0.78 | 0.72 | 0.36 | 0.30 | 0.13 | 0.10 | 0.28 | 0.22 | 0.31 | 0.28 | 0.22 | 0.16 |
| 10 (0.1900) | 24 | 0.97 | 0.91 | 0.45 | 0.39 | 0.15 | 0.12 | 0.34 | 0.28 | 0.39 | 0.36 | 0.28 | 0.22 |
| 1/4 (0.2500) | 20 | 1.16 | 1.09 | 0.56 | 0.50 | 0.17 | 0.14 | 0.41 | 0.34 | 0.47 | 0.44 | 0.34 | 0.28 |
| 5/16 (0.3125) | 18 | 1.44 | 1.38 | 0.67 | 0.61 | 0.18 | 0.15 | 0.50 | 0.44 | 0.55 | 0.52 | 0.41 | 0.34 |
| 3/8 (0.3750) | 16 | 1.72 | 1.66 | 0.80 | 0.73 | 0.20 | 0.17 | 0.59 | 0.53 | 0.63 | 0.60 | 0.47 | 0.41 |
| 7/16 (0.4375) | 14 | 2.00 | 1.94 | 0.91 | 0.84 | 0.21 | 0.18 | 0.69 | 0.62 | 0.71 | 0.68 | 0.53 | 0.47 |
| 1/2 (0.5000) | 13 | 2.31 | 2.22 | 1.06 | 0.94 | 0.23 | 0.20 | 0.78 | 0.69 | 0.79 | 0.76 | 0.62 | 0.50 |
| 9/16 (0.5625) | 12 | 2.59 | 2.47 | 1.17 | 1.05 | 0.25 | 0.21 | 0.88 | 0.78 | 0.88 | 0.84 | 0.69 | 0.56 |
| 5/8 (0.6250) | 11 | 2.84 | 2.72 | 1.31 | 1.19 | 0.27 | 0.23 | 0.94 | 0.84 | 0.96 | 0.92 | 0.75 | 0.62 |
| 3/4 (0.7500) | 10 | 3.31 | 3.19 | 1.52 | 1.39 | 0.29 | 0.25 | 1.10 | 1.00 | 1.12 | 1.08 | 0.88 | 0.75 |
| Type B, Style 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 (0.1250) | 40 | 0.81 | 0.75 | 0.62 | 0.56 | 0.12 | 0.09 | 0.28 | 0.22 | 0.31 | 0.28 | 0.22 | 0.16 |
| 10 (0.1900) | 24 | 1.01 | 0.95 | 0.78 | 0.72 | 0.14 | 0.11 | 0.35 | 0.29 | 0.39 | 0.36 | 0.28 | 0.22 |
| 1/4 (0.2500) | 20 | 1.22 | 1.16 | 0.94 | 0.88 | 0.16 | 0.13 | 0.41 | 0.35 | 0.47 | 0.44 | 0.34 | 0.28 |
| 5/16 (0.3125) | 18 | 1.43 | 1.37 | 1.09 | 1.03 | 0.17 | 0.14 | 0.48 | 0.42 | 0.55 | 0.52 | 0.41 | 0.34 |
| 3/8 (0.3750) | 16 | 1.63 | 1.57 | 1.25 | 1.19 | 0.18 | 0.15 | 0.55 | 0.49 | 0.63 | 0.60 | 0.47 | 0.41 |
| 7/16 (0.4375) | 14 | 1.90 | 1.84 | 1.42 | 1.36 | 0.19 | 0.16 | 0.62 | 0.56 | 0.71 | 0.68 | 0.53 | 0.47 |
| 1/2 (0.5000) | 13 | 2.13 | 2.04 | 1.58 | 1.45 | 0.20 | 0.17 | 0.69 | 0.60 | 0.79 | 0.76 | 0.62 | 0.50 |
| 9/16 (0.5625) | 12 | 2.40 | 2.28 | 1.75 | 1.62 | 0.22 | 0.18 | 0.76 | 0.67 | 0.88 | 0.84 | 0.69 | 0.56 |
| 5/8 (0.6250) | 11 | 2.60 | 2.48 | 1.91 | 1.78 | 0.23 | 0.19 | 0.83 | 0.74 | 0.96 | 0.92 | 0.75 | 0.62 |
| 3/4 (0.7500) | 10 | 3.02 | 2.90 | 2.22 | 2.09 | 0.24 | 0.20 | 0.97 | 0.88 | 1.12 | 1.08 | 0.88 | 0.75 |

^aWhere specifying nominal size in decimals, zeros in the fourth decimal place are omitted.

All dimensions in inches.

Table 3. American National Standard Type C Wing Nuts ANSI B18.17-1968, R1983



| Nominal Size or Basic Major Diameter of Thread ^a | Thds. per Inch | Serie s | Nut Blan k Size (Ref) | STYLE 1 | | STYLE 2 | | STYLE 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|----------------------|------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|-------------|-------------|----------------|-------------|-------------|----------------|-------------|-------------|------------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|-----|---------------|-----|
| | | | | A | | B | | C | | D | | E | | F | | G | | | | |
| | | | | Wing Spread | Max | Min | Wing Height | Max | Min | Wing Thick. | Max | Min | Between Wings | Max | Min | Boss Diam. | Max | Min | Boss Diam. | Max |
| Type C, Style 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 (0.1120) | 40 | Reg. | AA | 0.66 | 0.64 | 0.36 | 0.35 | 0.11 | 0.09 | 0.18 | 0.16 | 0.27 | 0.25 | 0.32 | 0.30 | 0.16 | 0.14 | | | |
| 5 (0.1250) | 40 | Reg. | AA | 0.66 | 0.64 | 0.36 | 0.35 | 0.11 | 0.09 | 0.18 | 0.16 | 0.27 | 0.25 | 0.32 | 0.30 | 0.16 | 0.14 | | | |
| 6 (0.1380) | 32 | Reg. | AA | 0.66 | 0.64 | 0.36 | 0.35 | 0.11 | 0.09 | 0.18 | 0.16 | 0.27 | 0.25 | 0.32 | 0.30 | 0.16 | 0.14 | | | |
| | | Hvy. | A | 0.85 | 0.83 | 0.43 | 0.42 | 0.14 | 0.12 | 0.29 | 0.27 | 0.38 | 0.36 | 0.41 | 0.40 | 0.20 | 0.18 | | | |
| 8 (0.1640) | 32 | Reg. | A | 0.85 | 0.83 | 0.43 | 0.42 | 0.14 | 0.12 | 0.29 | 0.27 | 0.38 | 0.36 | 0.41 | 0.40 | 0.20 | 0.18 | | | |
| 10 (0.1900) | 24, 32 | Reg. | A | 0.85 | 0.83 | 0.43 | 0.42 | 0.14 | 0.12 | 0.29 | 0.27 | 0.38 | 0.36 | 0.41 | 0.40 | 0.20 | 0.18 | | | |
| 12 (0.2160) | 24 | Reg. | A | 0.85 | 0.83 | 0.43 | 0.42 | 0.14 | 0.12 | 0.29 | 0.27 | 0.38 | 0.36 | 0.41 | 0.40 | 0.20 | 0.18 | | | |
| | | Hvy. | B | 1.08 | 1.05 | 0.57 | 0.53 | 0.16 | 0.14 | 0.32 | 0.30 | 0.44 | 0.42 | 0.48 | 0.46 | 0.23 | 0.21 | | | |
| $\frac{1}{4}$ (0.2500) | 20, 28 | Reg. | B | 1.08 | 1.05 | 0.57 | 0.53 | 0.16 | 0.14 | 0.32 | 0.30 | 0.44 | 0.42 | 0.48 | 0.46 | 0.23 | 0.21 | | | |
| $\frac{5}{16}$ (0.3125) | 18, 24 | Reg. | C | 1.23 | 1.20 | 0.64 | 0.62 | 0.20 | 0.18 | 0.39 | 0.35 | 0.50 | 0.49 | 0.57 | 0.55 | 0.26 | 0.24 | | | |
| $\frac{3}{8}$ (0.3750) | 16, 24 | Reg. | D | 1.45 | 1.42 | 0.74 | 0.72 | 0.23 | 0.21 | 0.46 | 0.42 | 0.62 | 0.60 | 0.69 | 0.67 | 0.29 | 0.27 | | | |
| $\frac{7}{16}$ (0.4375) | 14, 20 | Reg. | E | 1.89 | 1.86 | 0.91 | 0.90 | 0.29 | 0.28 | 0.67 | 0.65 | 0.75 | 0.73 | 0.83 | 0.82 | 0.38 | 0.37 | | | |
| | | Hvy. | EH | 1.89 | 1.86 | 0.93 | 0.91 | 0.34 | 0.33 | 0.63 | 0.62 | 0.81 | 0.79 | 0.89 | 0.87 | 0.42 | 0.40 | | | |
| $\frac{1}{2}$ (0.5000) | 13, 20 | Reg. | E | 1.89 | 1.86 | 0.91 | 0.90 | 0.29 | 0.28 | 0.67 | 0.65 | 0.75 | 0.73 | 0.83 | 0.82 | 0.38 | 0.37 | | | |
| | | Hvy. | EH | 1.89 | 1.86 | 0.93 | 0.91 | 0.34 | 0.33 | 0.63 | 0.62 | 0.81 | 0.79 | 0.89 | 0.87 | 0.42 | 0.40 | | | |
| Type C, Style 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 (0.1250) | 40 | ... | ... | 0.82 | 0.80 | 0.25 | 0.23 | 0.09 | 0.08 | 0.21 | 0.19 | 0.26 | 0.24 | ... | ... | 0.17 | 0.15 | | | |
| 6 (0.1380) | 32 | ... | ... | 0.82 | 0.80 | 0.25 | 0.23 | 0.09 | 0.08 | 0.21 | 0.19 | 0.26 | 0.24 | ... | ... | 0.17 | 0.15 | | | |
| 8 (0.1640) | 32 | ... | ... | 1.01 | 0.99 | 0.28 | 0.27 | 0.11 | 0.09 | 0.29 | 0.28 | 0.36 | 0.34 | ... | ... | 0.19 | 0.18 | | | |
| 10 (0.1900) | 24, 32 | ... | ... | 1.01 | 0.99 | 0.28 | 0.27 | 0.11 | 0.09 | 0.29 | 0.28 | 0.36 | 0.34 | ... | ... | 0.19 | 0.18 | | | |
| 12 (0.2160) | 24 | ... | ... | 1.20 | 1.18 | 0.32 | 0.31 | 0.12 | 0.11 | 0.38 | 0.37 | 0.44 | 0.43 | ... | ... | 0.22 | 0.20 | | | |
| $\frac{1}{4}$ (0.2500) | 20 | ... | ... | 1.20 | 1.18 | 0.32 | 0.31 | 0.12 | 0.11 | 0.38 | 0.37 | 0.44 | 0.43 | ... | ... | 0.22 | 0.20 | | | |
| $\frac{5}{16}$ (0.3125) | 18 | ... | ... | 1.51 | 1.49 | 0.36 | 0.35 | 0.14 | 0.12 | 0.44 | 0.43 | 0.51 | 0.49 | ... | ... | 0.24 | 0.23 | | | |
| $\frac{3}{8}$ (0.3750) | 16 | ... | ... | 1.89 | 1.86 | 0.58 | 0.55 | 0.20 | 0.17 | 0.44 | 0.43 | 0.63 | 0.62 | ... | ... | 0.37 | 0.35 | | | |
| Type C, Style 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 (0.1250) | 40 | ... | ... | 0.92 | 0.89 | 0.70 | 0.67 | 0.16 | 0.15 | 0.26 | 0.24 | 0.38 | 0.36 | ... | ... | 0.25 | 0.24 | | | |
| 6 (0.1380) | 32 | ... | ... | 0.92 | 0.89 | 0.70 | 0.67 | 0.16 | 0.15 | 0.26 | 0.24 | 0.38 | 0.36 | ... | ... | 0.25 | 0.24 | | | |
| 8 (0.1640) | 32 | ... | ... | 0.92 | 0.89 | 0.70 | 0.67 | 0.16 | 0.15 | 0.26 | 0.24 | 0.38 | 0.36 | ... | ... | 0.25 | 0.24 | | | |
| 10 (0.1900) | 24, 32 | ... | ... | 1.14 | 1.12 | 0.85 | 0.83 | 0.19 | 0.17 | 0.32 | 0.30 | 0.44 | 0.42 | ... | ... | 0.29 | 0.27 | | | |
| 12 (0.2160) | 24 | ... | ... | 1.14 | 1.12 | 0.85 | 0.83 | 0.19 | 0.17 | 0.32 | 0.30 | 0.44 | 0.42 | ... | ... | 0.29 | 0.27 | | | |
| $\frac{1}{4}$ (0.2500) | 20 | ... | ... | 1.14 | 1.12 | 0.85 | 0.83 | 0.19 | 0.17 | 0.32 | 0.30 | 0.44 | 0.42 | ... | ... | 0.29 | 0.27 | | | |
| $\frac{5}{16}$ (0.3125) | 18 | ... | ... | 1.29 | 1.27 | 1.04 | 1.02 | 0.23 | 0.22 | 0.39 | 0.36 | 0.50 | 0.49 | ... | ... | 0.35 | 0.34 | | | |
| $\frac{3}{8}$ (0.3750) | 16 | ... | ... | 1.51 | 1.49 | 1.20 | 1.18 | 0.27 | 0.25 | 0.45 | 0.42 | 0.62 | 0.60 | ... | ... | 0.43 | 0.42 | | | |

^aWhere specifying nominal size in decimals, zeros in the fourth decimal place are omitted.

All dimensions in inches. Sizes shown in **bold face** are preferred.

Type C: Type C wing nuts are die cast solid nuts and are available in three wing styles: Style 1, having wings of moderate height; Style 2, having low wings; and Style 3, having high wings. In some sizes, the Style 1 nuts are produced in regular, light, and heavy series to best suit the requirements of specific applications. Dimensions are given in Table 3.

Table 4. American National Standard Type D Wing Nuts ANSI B18.17-1968, R1983

| Nominal Size or Basic Major Diameter of Thread ^a | Thds. per Inch | Series ^b | A | | B | | C | | D | | E | | G | | H | | T | |
|---|----------------|---------------------|-------------|------|-------------|------|-------------|------|---------------|------|------------|------|-----------|------|-----------|-----|--------------|-----|
| | | | Wing Spread | | Wing Height | | Wing Thick. | | Between Wings | | Boss Diam. | | Boss Hgt. | | Wall Hgt. | | Stock Thick. | |
| | | | Max | Min | Max | Min | Max | Min | Max | Min | Max | Min | Max | Min | Max | Min | Max | Min |
| Type D, Style 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 (0.1640) | 32, 36 | ... | 0.78 | 0.72 | 0.40 | 0.34 | 0.18 | 0.14 | 0.25 | 0.41 | 0.35 | 0.08 | 0.12 | 0.04 | 0.03 | | | |
| 10 (0.1900) | 24, 32 | ... | 0.91 | 0.85 | 0.47 | 0.41 | 0.21 | 0.17 | 0.34 | 0.53 | 0.47 | 0.10 | 0.12 | 0.04 | 0.03 | | | |
| 12 (0.2160) | 24, 28 | ... | 1.09 | 1.03 | 0.47 | 0.41 | 0.21 | 0.17 | 0.34 | 0.53 | 0.47 | 0.10 | 0.12 | 0.05 | 0.04 | | | |
| $\frac{1}{4}$ (0.2500) | 20, 28 | ... | 1.11 | 1.05 | 0.50 | 0.44 | 0.25 | 0.21 | 0.34 | 0.62 | 0.56 | 0.11 | 0.12 | 0.05 | 0.04 | | | |
| $\frac{5}{16}$ (0.3125) | 18, 24 | ... | 1.30 | 1.24 | 0.59 | 0.53 | 0.30 | 0.26 | 0.46 | 0.73 | 0.67 | 0.14 | 0.18 | 0.06 | 0.05 | | | |
| $\frac{3}{8}$ (0.3750) | 16, 24 | ... | 1.41 | 1.34 | 0.67 | 0.61 | 0.34 | 0.30 | 0.69 | 0.83 | 0.77 | 0.16 | 0.18 | 0.06 | 0.05 | | | |
| Type D, Style 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 (0.1250) | 40 | Reg. | 1.03 | 0.97 | 0.25 | 0.19 | 0.19 | 0.13 | 0.30 | 0.40 | 0.34 | 0.07 | 0.09 | 0.04 | 0.03 | | | |
| 6 (0.1380) | 32 | Reg. | 1.03 | 0.97 | 0.25 | 0.19 | 0.19 | 0.13 | 0.30 | 0.40 | 0.34 | 0.08 | 0.09 | 0.04 | 0.03 | | | |
| 8 (0.1640) | 32 | Reg. | 1.03 | 0.97 | 0.25 | 0.19 | 0.19 | 0.13 | 0.30 | 0.40 | 0.34 | 0.08 | 0.09 | 0.04 | 0.03 | | | |
| 10 (0.1900) | 24, 32 | Reg. | 1.40 | 1.34 | 0.34 | 0.28 | 0.25 | 0.18 | 0.32 | 0.53 | 0.47 | 0.09 | 0.16 | 0.05 | 0.04 | | | |
| 12 (0.2160) | 24 | Hvy. | 1.21 | 1.16 | 0.28 | 0.26 | 0.31 | 0.25 | 0.60 | 0.61 | 0.55 | 0.09 | 0.13 | 0.05 | 0.04 | | | |
| $\frac{1}{4}$ (0.2500) | 20 | Reg. | 1.21 | 1.16 | 0.28 | 0.26 | 0.31 | 0.25 | 0.60 | 0.61 | 0.55 | 0.11 | 0.13 | 0.05 | 0.04 | | | |
| Type D, Style 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10 (0.1900) | 24, 32 | Lgt. Reg. | 1.31 | 1.25 | 0.48 | 0.42 | 0.29 | 0.23 | 0.47 | 0.65 | 0.59 | 0.08 | 0.12 | 0.04 | 0.03 | | | |
| | | 1.40 | 1.34 | 0.53 | 0.47 | 0.25 | 0.19 | 0.50 | 0.75 | 0.69 | 0.08 | 0.14 | 0.04 | 0.03 | | | | |
| 12 (0.2160) | 24 | Reg. | 1.28 | 1.22 | 0.40 | 0.34 | 0.23 | 0.17 | 0.59 | 0.73 | 0.67 | 0.11 | 0.12 | 0.04 | 0.03 | | | |
| | | Lgt. | 1.28 | 1.22 | 0.40 | 0.34 | 0.23 | 0.17 | 0.59 | 0.73 | 0.67 | 0.11 | 0.12 | 0.04 | 0.03 | | | |
| $\frac{1}{4}$ (0.2500) | 20 | Reg. Hvy. | 1.78 | 1.72 | 0.66 | 0.60 | 0.31 | 0.25 | 0.70 | 1.03 | 0.97 | 0.14 | 0.14 | 0.08 | 0.06 | | | |
| | | 1.47 | 1.40 | 0.50 | 0.44 | 0.37 | 0.31 | 0.66 | 1.03 | 0.97 | 0.14 | 0.17 | 0.06 | 0.04 | | | | |
| $\frac{5}{16}$ (0.3125) | 18 | Reg. Hvy. | 1.78 | 1.72 | 0.66 | 0.60 | 0.31 | 0.25 | 0.70 | 1.03 | 0.97 | 0.14 | 0.14 | 0.08 | 0.06 | | | |
| | | 1.47 | 1.40 | 0.50 | 0.44 | 0.37 | 0.31 | 0.66 | 1.03 | 0.97 | 0.14 | 0.14 | 0.08 | 0.06 | | | | |

^a Where specifying nominal size in decimals, zeros in the fourth decimal place are omitted.

^b Lgt. = Light; Hvy. = Heavy; Reg. = Regular.

All dimensions in inches.

Type D: Type D wing nuts are stamped sheet metal nuts and are available in three styles: Style 1, having wings of moderate height; Style 2, having low wings; and Style 3, having wings of moderate height and a larger bearing surface. In some sizes, Styles 2 and 3 are produced in regular, light, and heavy series to best suit the requirements of specific applications. Dimensions are given in Table 4.

Specification of Wing Nuts.—When specifying wing nuts, the following data should be included in the designation and should appear in the following sequence: nominal size (number, fraction or decimal equivalent), threads per inch, type, style and/or series, material, and finish.

Examples: 10—32 Type A Wing Nut, Regular Series, Steel, Zinc Plated.

0.250—20 Type C Wing Nut, Style 1, Zinc Alloy, Plain.

Threads for Wing Nuts.—Threads are in conformance with the ANSI Standard Unified Thread, Class 2B for all types of wing nuts except type D which have a modified Class 2B thread. Because of the method of manufacture, the minor diameter of the thread in type D

nuts may be somewhat larger than the Unified Thread Class 2B maximum but shall in no case exceed the minimum pitch diameter.

Materials and Finish for Wing Nuts.—Types A, B, and D wing nuts are normally supplied as specified by the user in carbon steel, brass or corrosion resistant steel of good quality and adaptable to the manufacturing process. Type C wing nuts are made from die cast zinc alloy. Unless otherwise specified, wing nuts are supplied with a plain (unplated or uncoated) finish.

Wing Screws.—A wing screw is a screw having a wing-shaped head designed for manual turning without a driver or wrench. As covered by ANSI B18.17-1968 (R1983) wing screws are classified first, by type on the basis of the method of manufacture, and second, by style on the basis of design characteristics. They consist of the following:

Type A: Type A wing screws are of two-piece construction having cold formed or cold forged wing portions of moderate height. In some sizes they are produced in regular, light, and heavy series to best suit the requirements of specific applications. Dimensions are given in Table .

Type B: Type B wing screws are of hot forged one-piece construction available in two wing styles: Style 1, having wings of moderate height; and Style 2, having high wings. Dimensions are given in Table .

Type C: Type C wing screws are available in two styles: Style 1, of a one-piece die cast construction having wings of moderate height; and Style 2, of a two-piece construction having a die cast wing portion of moderate height. Dimensions are given in Table 6.

Type D: Type D wing screws are of two-piece welded construction having stamped sheet metal wing portions of moderate height. Dimensions are given in Table 6.

Materials for Wing Screws and Thumb Screws: Type A wing screws are normally supplied in carbon steel with the shank portion case hardened. When so specified, they also may be made from corrosion resistant steel, brass or other materials as agreed upon by the manufacturer and user.

Type B wing screws are normally made from carbon steel but also may be made from corrosion resistant steel, brass or other materials.

Type C, Style 1, wing screws are supplied only in die cast zinc alloy. Type C, Style 2, wing screws have the wing portion made from die cast zinc alloy with the shank portion normally made from carbon steel. Where so specified, the shank portion may be made from corrosion resistant steel, brass or other materials as agreed upon by the manufacturer and user.

Type D wing screws are normally supplied in carbon steel but also may be made from corrosion resistant steel, brass or other materials.

Thumb screws of all types are normally made from a good commercial quality of carbon steel having a maximum ultimate tensile strength of 48,000 psi. Where so specified, carbon steel thumb screws are case hardened. They are also made from corrosion resistant steel, brass, and other materials as agreed upon by the manufacturer and user.

Unless otherwise specified, wing screws and thumb screws are supplied with a plain (unplated or uncoated) finish.

Thumb Screws: A thumb screw is a screw having a flattened head designed for manual turning without a driver or wrench. As covered by ANSI B18.17-1968 (R1983) thumb screws are classified by type on the basis of design characteristics. They consist of the following:

Type A: Type A thumb screws are forged one-piece screws having a shoulder under the head and are available in two series: regular and heavy. Dimensions are given in Table .

Type B: Type B thumb screws are forged one-piece screws without a shoulder and are available in two series: regular and heavy. Dimensions are given in Table .

**Table 5. American National Standard Types A and B Wing Screws
ANSI B18.17-1968, R1983**

| | | | | TYPE A | | | | | | | | | | | | TYPE B | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|----------------|----------------------|-----------------------|-------------|------|-------------|------|-------------|------|------------|------|-------------|------|------|------|-------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--|--|
| Nominal Size or Basic Major Diameter ^a | Thds. per Inch | Series ^b | Head Blank size (Ref) | A | | B | | C | | E | | G | | L | | Practical Screw Lengths | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | Wing Spread | | Wing Height | | Wing Thick. | | Boss Diam. | | Boss Height | | Max | | Min | | Max | | Min | | Max | | Min | | | |
| | | | | Max | Min | Max | Min | Max | Min | Max | Min | Max | Min | Max | Min | Max | Min | Max | Min | Max | Min | Max | Min | Max | Min | | |
| Type A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 (0.1120) | 40 | Hvy. | AA | 0.72 | 0.59 | 0.41 | 0.28 | 0.11 | 0.07 | 0.33 | 0.29 | 0.14 | 0.10 | 0.75 | 0.25 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 (0.1380) | 32 | Lgt. Hvy. | AA A | 0.72 | 0.59 | 0.41 | 0.28 | 0.11 | 0.07 | 0.33 | 0.29 | 0.14 | 0.10 | 0.75 | 0.25 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 (0.1640) | 32 | Lgt. Hvy. | A B | 0.91 | 0.78 | 0.47 | 0.34 | 0.14 | 0.10 | 0.43 | 0.39 | 0.18 | 0.14 | 0.75 | 0.38 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10 (0.1900) | 24, 32 | Lgt. Hvy. | A B | 0.91 | 0.78 | 0.47 | 0.34 | 0.14 | 0.10 | 0.43 | 0.39 | 0.18 | 0.14 | 1.00 | 0.38 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 12 (0.2160) | 24 | Lgt. Hvy. | B C | 1.10 | 0.97 | 0.57 | 0.43 | 0.18 | 0.14 | 0.50 | 0.45 | 0.22 | 0.17 | 1.00 | 0.38 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| $\frac{1}{4}$ (0.2500) | 20 | Lgt. Reg. Hvy. | B C D | 1.10 | 0.97 | 0.57 | 0.43 | 0.18 | 0.14 | 0.50 | 0.45 | 0.22 | 0.17 | 1.50 | 0.50 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| $\frac{5}{16}$ (0.3125) | 18 | Lgt. Reg. Hvy. | C D E | 1.25 | 1.12 | 0.66 | 0.53 | 0.21 | 0.17 | 0.58 | 0.51 | 0.25 | 0.20 | 1.50 | 0.50 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| $\frac{3}{8}$ (0.3750) | 16 | Lgt. Reg. Hvy. | D E F | 1.25 | 1.12 | 0.66 | 0.53 | 0.21 | 0.17 | 0.58 | 0.51 | 0.25 | 0.20 | 2.00 | 0.75 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| $\frac{7}{16}$ (0.4375) | 14 | Lgt. Hvy. | E F | 1.26 | 1.14 | 1.31 | 0.40 | 0.34 | 0.19 | 1.19 | 1.13 | 0.55 | 0.51 | 4.00 | 1.00 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| $\frac{1}{2}$ (0.5000) | 13 | Lgt. Hvy. | E F | 1.26 | 1.14 | 1.31 | 0.40 | 0.34 | 0.19 | 1.19 | 1.13 | 0.55 | 0.51 | 4.00 | 1.00 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| $\frac{5}{8}$ (0.6250) | 11 | Hvy. | F | 2.76 | 2.62 | 1.44 | 1.31 | 0.40 | 0.34 | 1.19 | 1.13 | 0.55 | 0.51 | 4.00 | 1.25 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Type B, Style 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10 (0.1900) | 24 | ... | ... | 0.97 | 0.91 | 0.45 | 0.39 | 0.15 | 0.12 | 0.39 | 0.36 | 0.28 | 0.22 | 2.00 | 0.50 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| $\frac{1}{4}$ (0.2500) | 20 | ... | ... | 1.16 | 1.09 | 0.56 | 0.50 | 0.17 | 0.14 | 0.47 | 0.44 | 0.34 | 0.28 | 3.00 | 0.50 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| $\frac{5}{16}$ (0.3125) | 18 | ... | ... | 1.44 | 1.38 | 0.67 | 0.61 | 0.18 | 0.15 | 0.55 | 0.52 | 0.41 | 0.34 | 3.00 | 0.50 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| $\frac{3}{8}$ (0.3750) | 16 | ... | ... | 1.72 | 1.66 | 0.80 | 0.73 | 0.20 | 0.17 | 0.63 | 0.60 | 0.47 | 0.41 | 4.00 | 0.50 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| $\frac{7}{16}$ (0.4375) | 14 | ... | ... | 2.00 | 1.94 | 0.91 | 0.84 | 0.21 | 0.18 | 0.71 | 0.68 | 0.53 | 0.47 | 3.00 | 1.00 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| $\frac{1}{2}$ (0.5000) | 13 | ... | ... | 2.31 | 2.22 | 1.06 | 0.94 | 0.23 | 0.20 | 0.79 | 0.76 | 0.62 | 0.50 | 3.00 | 1.00 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| $\frac{5}{8}$ (0.6250) | 11 | ... | ... | 2.84 | 2.72 | 1.31 | 1.19 | 0.27 | 0.23 | 0.96 | 0.92 | 0.75 | 0.62 | 2.50 | 1.00 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Type B, Style 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10 (0.1900) | 24 | ... | ... | 1.01 | 0.95 | 0.78 | 0.72 | 0.14 | 0.11 | 0.39 | 0.36 | 0.28 | 0.22 | 1.25 | 0.50 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| $\frac{1}{4}$ (0.2500) | 20 | ... | ... | 1.22 | 1.16 | 0.94 | 0.88 | 0.16 | 0.13 | 0.47 | 0.44 | 0.34 | 0.28 | 2.00 | 0.50 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| $\frac{5}{16}$ (0.3125) | 18 | ... | ... | 1.43 | 1.37 | 1.09 | 1.03 | 0.17 | 0.14 | 0.55 | 0.52 | 0.41 | 0.34 | 2.00 | 0.50 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| $\frac{3}{8}$ (0.3750) | 16 | ... | ... | 1.63 | 1.57 | 1.25 | 1.19 | 0.18 | 0.15 | 0.63 | 0.60 | 0.47 | 0.41 | 2.00 | 0.50 | | | | | | | | | | | | |

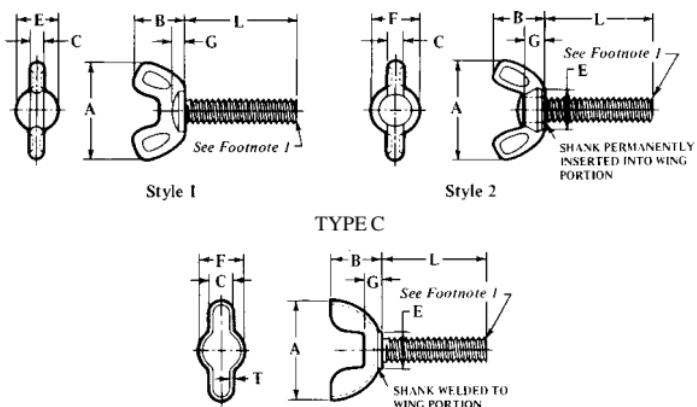
^a Where specifying nominal size in decimals, zeros in the fourth decimal place are omitted.

^b Hvy. = Heavy; Lgt. = Light; Reg. = Regular.

All dimensions in inches. Sizes shown in bold face are preferred.

¹ Plain point, unless alternate point from styles shown in Table 8 is specified by user.

Table 6. American National Standard Types C and D Wing Screws
ANSI B18.17-1968, R1983



| Nominal Size or Basic Screw Diameter ^a | Thds. per Inch | A | | B | | C | | E | | F | | G | | L | |
|---|----------------|-------------|------|-------------|------|-------------|------|------------|------|------------|------|--------|------|-------------------------|------|
| | | Wing Spread | | Wing Height | | Wing Thick. | | Boss Diam. | | Boss Diam. | | Height | | Practical Screw Lengths | |
| | | Max | Min | Max | Min | Max | Min | Max | Min | Max | Min | Max | Min | Max | Min |
| Type C, Style 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 (0.1380) | 32 | 0.85 | 0.83 | 0.45 | 0.43 | 0.15 | 0.12 | ... | ... | 0.41 | 0.39 | 0.12 | 0.07 | 0.75 | 0.25 |
| 8 (0.1640) | 32 | 0.85 | 0.83 | 0.45 | 0.43 | 0.15 | 0.12 | ... | ... | 0.41 | 0.39 | 0.12 | 0.07 | 1.00 | 0.38 |
| 10 (0.1900) | 24, 32 | 0.85 | 0.83 | 0.45 | 0.43 | 0.15 | 0.12 | ... | ... | 0.41 | 0.39 | 0.12 | 0.07 | 1.25 | 0.38 |
| ¼ (0.2500) | 20 | 1.08 | 1.05 | 0.56 | 0.53 | 0.17 | 0.14 | ... | ... | 0.46 | 0.44 | 0.12 | 0.07 | 1.50 | 0.50 |
| 5/16 (0.3125) | 18 | 1.23 | 1.20 | 0.64 | 0.62 | 0.22 | 0.19 | ... | ... | 0.51 | 0.49 | 0.14 | 0.10 | 1.50 | 0.50 |
| ¾ (0.3750) | 16 | 1.45 | 1.42 | 0.74 | 0.72 | 0.24 | 0.21 | ... | ... | 0.63 | 0.62 | 0.15 | 0.12 | 1.50 | 0.50 |
| Type C, Style 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 (0.1380) | 32 | 0.85 | 0.83 | 0.43 | 0.42 | 0.14 | 0.12 | 0.38 | 0.36 | 0.41 | 0.40 | 0.20 | 0.18 | 1.00 | 0.25 |
| 8 (0.1640) | 32 | 0.85 | 0.83 | 0.43 | 0.42 | 0.14 | 0.12 | 0.38 | 0.36 | 0.41 | 0.40 | 0.20 | 0.18 | 1.00 | 0.38 |
| 10 (0.1900) | 24, 32 | 0.85 | 0.83 | 0.43 | 0.42 | 0.14 | 0.12 | 0.38 | 0.36 | 0.41 | 0.40 | 0.20 | 0.18 | 2.00 | 0.38 |
| ¼ (0.2500) | 20 | 1.08 | 1.05 | 0.57 | 0.53 | 0.16 | 0.14 | 0.44 | 0.42 | 0.48 | 0.46 | 0.23 | 0.21 | 2.50 | 0.50 |
| 5/16 (0.3125) | 18 | 1.23 | 1.20 | 0.64 | 0.62 | 0.20 | 0.18 | 0.50 | 0.49 | 0.57 | 0.55 | 0.26 | 0.24 | 3.00 | 0.50 |
| ¾ (0.3750) | 16 | 1.45 | 1.42 | 0.74 | 0.72 | 0.23 | 0.21 | 0.62 | 0.60 | 0.69 | 0.67 | 0.29 | 0.27 | 3.00 | 0.75 |
| 7/16 (0.4375) | 14 | 1.89 | 1.86 | 0.91 | 0.90 | 0.29 | 0.28 | 0.75 | 0.73 | 0.83 | 0.82 | 0.38 | 0.37 | 4.00 | 1.00 |
| ½ (0.5000) | 13 | 1.89 | 1.86 | 0.91 | 0.90 | 0.29 | 0.28 | 0.75 | 0.73 | 0.83 | 0.82 | 0.38 | 0.37 | 4.00 | 1.00 |
| Type D | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 (0.1380) | 32 | 0.78 | 0.72 | 0.40 | 0.34 | 0.18 | 0.12 | 0.35 | 0.31 | 0.40 | 0.34 | 0.21 | 0.14 | 0.75 | 0.25 |
| 8 (0.1640) | 32 | 0.78 | 0.72 | 0.40 | 0.34 | 0.18 | 0.12 | 0.35 | 0.31 | 0.40 | 0.34 | 0.21 | 0.14 | 0.75 | 0.38 |
| 10 (0.1900) | 24 | 0.90 | 0.84 | 0.46 | 0.40 | 0.21 | 0.15 | 0.35 | 0.31 | 0.53 | 0.47 | 0.22 | 0.16 | 1.00 | 0.38 |
| 12 (0.2160) | 24 | 1.09 | 1.03 | 0.46 | 0.40 | 0.26 | 0.20 | 0.44 | 0.39 | 0.61 | 0.55 | 0.24 | 0.18 | 1.00 | 0.38 |
| ¼ (0.2500) | 20 | 1.09 | 1.03 | 0.46 | 0.40 | 0.26 | 0.20 | 0.47 | 0.43 | 0.61 | 0.55 | 0.24 | 0.18 | 1.50 | 0.50 |
| 5/16 (0.3125) | 18 | 1.31 | 1.25 | 0.62 | 0.56 | 0.29 | 0.23 | 0.57 | 0.53 | 0.68 | 0.62 | 0.29 | 0.23 | 1.50 | 0.50 |
| ¾ (0.3750) | 16 | 1.31 | 1.25 | 0.62 | 0.56 | 0.29 | 0.23 | 0.63 | 0.59 | 0.68 | 0.62 | 0.29 | 0.23 | 2.00 | 0.75 |

^a Where specifying nominal size in decimals, zeros in the fourth decimal place are omitted.

All dimensions in inches.

¹Plain point, unless alternate point from styles shown in Table 8 is specified by user.

Wing Screw and Thumb Screw Designation.—When specifying wing and thumb screws, the following data should be included in the designation and should appear in the following sequence: nominal size (number, fraction or decimal equivalent), threads per inch, length (fractions or decimal equivalents), type, style and/or series, point (if other than plain point), materials, and finish.

Examples: 10— $32 \times 1\frac{1}{4}$, Thumb Screw, Type A, Regular, Steel, Zinc Plated.

0.375— 16×2.00 , Wing Screw, Type B, Style 2, Steel, Cadmium Plated.

0.250— 20×1.50 , Wing Screw, Type C, Style 2, Zinc Alloy Wings, Steel Shank, Brass Plated.

Table 7. American National Standard Types A and B Thumb Screws
ANSI B18.17-1968, R1983

| | | TYPE A | | | | TYPE B | | | | | | | |
|---|----------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Nominal Size or Basic Screw Diameter ^a | Thds. per Inch | A | | B | | C | | C' | | E | | L | |
| | | Head Width Max | Head Width Min | Head Height Max | Head Height Min | Head Thick. Max | Head Thick. Min | Head Thick. Max | Head Thick. Min | Shoulder Diameter Max | Shoulder Diameter Min | Practical Screw Lengths Max | Practical Screw Lengths Min |
| Type A, Regular | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 (0.1380) | 32 | 0.31 | 0.29 | 0.33 | 0.31 | 0.05 | 0.04 | ... | ... | 0.25 | 0.23 | 0.75 | 0.25 |
| 8 (0.1640) | 32 | 0.36 | 0.34 | 0.38 | 0.36 | 0.06 | 0.05 | ... | ... | 0.31 | 0.29 | 0.75 | 0.38 |
| 10 (0.1900) | 24, 32 | 0.42 | 0.40 | 0.48 | 0.46 | 0.06 | 0.05 | ... | ... | 0.35 | 0.32 | 1.00 | 0.38 |
| 12 (0.2160) | 24 | 0.48 | 0.46 | 0.54 | 0.52 | 0.06 | 0.05 | ... | ... | 0.40 | 0.38 | 1.00 | 0.38 |
| $\frac{1}{4}$ (0.2500) | 20 | 0.55 | 0.52 | 0.64 | 0.61 | 0.07 | 0.05 | ... | ... | 0.47 | 0.44 | 1.50 | 0.50 |
| $\frac{5}{16}$ (0.3125) | 18 | 0.70 | 0.67 | 0.78 | 0.75 | 0.09 | 0.07 | ... | ... | 0.59 | 0.56 | 1.50 | 0.50 |
| $\frac{3}{8}$ (0.3750) | 16 | 0.83 | 0.80 | 0.95 | 0.92 | 0.11 | 0.09 | ... | ... | 0.76 | 0.71 | 2.00 | 0.75 |
| Type A, Heavy | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10 (0.1900) | 24 | 0.89 | 0.83 | 0.84 | 0.72 | 0.18 | 0.16 | 0.10 | 0.08 | 0.33 | 0.31 | 2.00 | 0.50 |
| $\frac{1}{4}$ (0.2500) | 20 | 1.05 | 0.99 | 0.94 | 0.81 | 0.24 | 0.22 | 0.10 | 0.08 | 0.40 | 0.38 | 3.00 | 0.50 |
| $\frac{5}{16}$ (0.3125) | 18 | 1.21 | 1.15 | 1.00 | 0.88 | 0.27 | 0.25 | 0.11 | 0.09 | 0.46 | 0.44 | 4.00 | 0.50 |
| $\frac{3}{8}$ (0.3750) | 16 | 1.41 | 1.34 | 1.16 | 1.03 | 0.30 | 0.28 | 0.11 | 0.09 | 0.55 | 0.53 | 4.00 | 0.50 |
| $\frac{7}{16}$ (0.4375) | 14 | 1.59 | 1.53 | 1.22 | 1.09 | 0.36 | 0.34 | 0.13 | 0.11 | 0.71 | 0.69 | 2.50 | 1.00 |
| $\frac{1}{2}$ (0.5000) | 13 | 1.81 | 1.72 | 1.28 | 1.16 | 0.40 | 0.38 | 0.14 | 0.12 | 0.83 | 0.81 | 3.00 | 1.00 |
| Type B, Regular | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 (0.1380) | 32 | 0.45 | 0.43 | 0.28 | 0.26 | 0.08 | 0.06 | 0.03 | 0.02 | ... | ... | 1.00 | 0.25 |
| 8 (0.1640) | 32 | 0.51 | 0.49 | 0.32 | 0.30 | 0.09 | 0.07 | 0.04 | 0.02 | ... | ... | 1.00 | 0.38 |
| 10 (0.1900) | 24, 32 | 0.58 | 0.54 | 0.39 | 0.36 | 0.10 | 0.08 | 0.05 | 0.03 | ... | ... | 2.00 | 0.38 |
| 12 (0.2160) | 24 | 0.71 | 0.67 | 0.45 | 0.43 | 0.11 | 0.09 | 0.05 | 0.03 | ... | ... | 2.00 | 0.38 |
| $\frac{1}{4}$ (0.2500) | 20 | 0.83 | 0.80 | 0.52 | 0.48 | 0.16 | 0.14 | 0.06 | 0.03 | ... | ... | 2.50 | 0.50 |
| $\frac{5}{16}$ (0.3125) | 18 | 0.96 | 0.91 | 0.64 | 0.60 | 0.17 | 0.14 | 0.09 | 0.06 | ... | ... | 3.00 | 0.50 |
| $\frac{3}{8}$ (0.3750) | 16 | 1.09 | 1.03 | 0.71 | 0.67 | 0.22 | 0.18 | 0.11 | 0.08 | ... | ... | 3.00 | 0.75 |
| $\frac{7}{16}$ (0.4375) | 14 | 1.40 | 1.35 | 0.96 | 0.91 | 0.27 | 0.24 | 0.14 | 0.11 | ... | ... | 4.00 | 1.00 |
| $\frac{1}{2}$ (0.5000) | 13 | 1.54 | 1.46 | 1.09 | 1.03 | 0.33 | 0.29 | 0.15 | 0.11 | ... | ... | 4.00 | 1.00 |
| Type B, Heavy | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10 (0.1900) | 24 | 0.89 | 0.83 | 0.78 | 0.66 | 0.18 | 0.16 | 0.08 | 0.06 | ... | ... | 2.00 | 0.50 |
| $\frac{1}{4}$ (0.2500) | 20 | 1.05 | 0.99 | 0.81 | 0.72 | 0.24 | 0.22 | 0.11 | 0.09 | ... | ... | 3.00 | 0.50 |
| $\frac{5}{16}$ (0.3125) | 18 | 1.21 | 1.15 | 0.88 | 0.78 | 0.27 | 0.25 | 0.11 | 0.09 | ... | ... | 4.00 | 0.50 |
| $\frac{3}{8}$ (0.3750) | 16 | 1.41 | 1.34 | 0.94 | 0.84 | 0.30 | 0.28 | 0.14 | 0.12 | ... | ... | 4.00 | 0.50 |
| $\frac{7}{16}$ (0.4375) | 14 | 1.59 | 1.53 | 1.00 | 0.91 | 0.36 | 0.34 | 0.14 | 0.12 | ... | ... | 3.00 | 1.00 |
| $\frac{1}{2}$ (0.5000) | 13 | 1.81 | 1.72 | 1.09 | 0.97 | 0.40 | 0.38 | 0.18 | 0.16 | ... | ... | 3.00 | 1.00 |

^a Where specifying nominal size in decimals, zeroes in fourth decimal place are omitted.

All dimensions in inches.

¹ Plain point, unless alternate point from styles shown in Table 8 is specified by user.

Lengths of Wing and Thumb Screws.—The length of wing or thumb screws is measured parallel to the axis of the screw from the intersection of the head or shoulder with the shank to the extreme point of the screw. Standard length increments are as follows: For

sizes No. 4 through $\frac{1}{4}$ inch and for nominal lengths of 0.25 to 0.75 inch, 0.12-inch increments; from 0.75- to 1.50-inch lengths, 0.25-inch increments; and for 1.50- to 3.00-inch lengths, 0.50-inch increments. For sizes $\frac{5}{16}$ through $\frac{1}{2}$ inch and for 0.50- to 1.50-inch lengths, 0.25-inch increments; for 1.50- to 3.00-inch lengths, 0.50-inch increments; and for 3.00- to 4.00-inch lengths, 1.00-inch increments.

Threads for Wing Screws and Thumb Screws.—Threads for all types of wing screws and thumb screws are in conformance with ANSI Standard Unified Thread, Class 2A. For threads with an additive finish the Class 2A maximum diameters apply to an unplated screw or to a screw before plating, whereas the basic diameters (Class 2A maximum diameters plus the allowance) apply to a screw after plating. All types of wing and thumb screws should have complete (full form) threads extending as close to the head or shoulder as practicable.

Points for Wing and Thumb Screws.—Wing and thumb screws are normally supplied with plain points (sheared ends). Where so specified, these screws may be obtained with cone, cup, dog, flat or oval points as shown in Table 8.

Table 8. American National Standard Alternate Points for Wing and Thumb Screws
ANSI B18.17-1968, R1983

| Nominal Size or Basic Screw Diameter ^a | <i>O</i> | | <i>P</i> | | <i>Q</i> | | <i>R</i> | |
|--|-----------------------------------|-------|------------------------|-------|----------|-------|----------------------|-------|
| | Cup and Flat Point Diameter | | Dog Point ^b | | Length | | Oval Point Radius | |
| | Max | Min | Max | Min | Max | Min | Max | Min |
| | | | | | | | | |
| 4 (0.1120) | 0.061 | 0.051 | 0.075 | 0.070 | 0.061 | 0.051 | 0.099 | 0.084 |
| 6 (0.1380) | 0.074 | 0.064 | 0.092 | 0.087 | 0.075 | 0.065 | 0.140 | 0.109 |
| 8 (0.1640) | 0.087 | 0.076 | 0.109 | 0.103 | 0.085 | 0.075 | 0.156 | 0.125 |
| 10 (0.1900) | 0.102 | 0.088 | 0.127 | 0.120 | 0.095 | 0.085 | 0.172 | 0.141 |
| 12 (0.2160) | 0.115 | 0.101 | 0.144 | 0.137 | 0.115 | 0.105 | 0.188 | 0.156 |
| $\frac{1}{4}$ (0.2500) | 0.132 | 0.118 | 0.156 | 0.149 | 0.130 | 0.120 | 0.219 | 0.188 |
| $\frac{5}{16}$ (0.3125) | 0.172 | 0.156 | 0.203 | 0.195 | 0.161 | 0.151 | 0.256 | 0.234 |
| $\frac{3}{8}$ (0.3750) | 0.212 | 0.194 | 0.250 | 0.241 | 0.193 | 0.183 | 0.312 | 0.281 |
| $\frac{7}{16}$ (0.4375) | 0.252 | 0.232 | 0.297 | 0.287 | 0.224 | 0.214 | 0.359 | 0.328 |
| $\frac{1}{2}$ (0.5000) | 0.291 | 0.270 | 0.344 | 0.334 | 0.255 | 0.245 | 0.406 | 0.375 |
| $\frac{5}{8}$ (0.6250) | 0.371 | 0.347 | 0.469 | 0.456 | 0.321 | 0.305 | 0.500 | 0.469 |

^a Where specifying nominal size in decimals, zeros in the fourth decimal place are omitted.

^b The axis of dog points shall not be eccentric with the axis of the screw by more than 3 per cent of the basic screw diameter or 0.005 in., whichever is the smaller.

All dimensions in inches.

¹The external point angles specified shall apply to those portions of the angles which lie below the thread root diameter, it being recognized the angle within the thread profile may be varied due to the manufacturing processes.